The Stem-Vowel Quantity of the Nouns, Adjectives and Verbs Used by Virgil and Horace

Emmett Bienvenu

Loyola University Chicago

Recommended Citation

https://ecommons.luc.edu/luc_theses/1909

This Thesis is brought to you for free and open access by the Theses and Dissertations at Loyola eCommons. It has been accepted for inclusion in Master's Theses by an authorized administrator of Loyola eCommons. For more information, please contact ecommons@luc.edu.
Copyright © 1965 Emmett Bienvenu
THE STEM-VOWEL QUANTITY OF THE NOUNS, ADJECTIVES AND VERBS
USED BY VIRGIL AND HORACE

by

Emmett M. Bienvenu, S. J.

A Thesis Submitted to the Faculty of the Graduate School
of Loyola University in Partial Fulfillment of
the Requirements for the Degree of
Master of Arts

December
1965
VITA AUCTORIS

The author was born on July 30, 1913, in St. Martinville, Louisiana, where he attended elementary school with the Sisters of Mercy. He graduated from Spring Hill High School in June, 1930. He received the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Latin Major) in June, 1935 and the Licentiate in Sacred Theology in February, 1946, both from St. Louis University.

He began graduate work at Loyola University in Chicago in the summer of 1962.

He asks leave here to thank Dr. D. Herbert Abel of Loyola's Department of Classics for his unfailing kindness and expert guidance at every stage of the preparation of this thesis.

Emmett M. Bienvenu, S.J.

(signed) Emmett M. Bienvenu, S. J.
September, 1965
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>CHAPTER ONE - Introduction with Glossary</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>CHAPTER TWO - Initial Stem-Vowels</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>CHAPTER THREE - Nouns of the First and Second Declensions</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>CHAPTER FOUR - Nouns of the Third Declension</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>CHAPTER FIVE - Nouns of the Fourth and Fifth Declensions</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>CHAPTER SIX - Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>CHAPTER SEVEN - Adjectives of the Third Declension</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>CHAPTER EIGHT - Part One - The present-tense stems of verbs</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>CHAPTER EIGHT - Part Two - The perfect-tense and supine/past participle stems of verbs</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>CHAPTER NINE - Conclusions</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table of Contents (continued)

11. APPENDICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Appendix</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Further Illustrations of Rule 1 in Chapter Two</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Further Illustrations of Rules 2 and 3 in Chapter Three</td>
<td>273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Further Illustrations of Rules 4, 5, 7, 8 and 9 in Chapter Four</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Further Illustrations of Rule 11 in Chapter Five</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Further Illustrations of Rules 15, 15a, 16, 16a, b, e, in Chapter Six</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Further Illustrations of Rules 18, 19, 20, 20a, 22, 23 and 24 in Chapter Seven</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>Further Illustrations of Rules 25 and 26 in Chapter Eight, Part I</td>
<td>302</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

12. BIBLIOGRAPHY                                                   309
CHAPTER ONE

INTRODUCTION
a - Purpose and Scope

The writing of Latin verse in classical meters requires in the first instance a thorough knowledge of the vowel quantities, syllable by syllable, of the words to be used in composition. To the ears of Virgil and Horace, whose native language was Latin, this differentiation of vowel quantities must have been as familiar as is the qualitative (and quantitative) variation of the words fit and feet to a native speaker of English.

Unless his speech habits have been unusually well formed from the beginning, however, the latter-day student of Latin who ambitions metrical composition needs help other than his ear can provide to guide him in his efforts. To this end, scholars and grammarians have drawn up certain rules to help the versifier determine almost at a glance the vowel-quantity of various syllables in a word.

1Knowledge of metrical quantity is at times necessary for proper scansion and understanding of a text, as, for instance, in the following (note syllables underscored):

"tuque regis sortes, per te praesentit aruspex." - Tibullus-II,5,13.
"abdita quae senis fata canit pedibus." - Ibid., line 16.
These rules enable the student to recognize the quantity, for instance, of final syllables, be they open-vowel or closed-vowel, and of so-called increments. They spell out the quantities of prepositional prefixes so frequent in Latin compounds. They explain how position can make metrically long a vowel whose pitch and quantity are naturally short. They review the principle that "a vowel before another vowel is short" in purely Latin words. And so on...

Concerning the quantity of the stem-vowel of Latin words, however, the prosodists offer little encouragement. (For an exhaustive resume of their contributions, see the appendix at the end of this chapter). In fact, beyond invoking the principle (always to be used with caution) that derivatives normally retain the stem-vowel quantity of their source-words, they usually refer the student to the dictionary or the Gradus ad Parnassum or to the "usage of authors."

Yet if, in the first flush of inspiration, our would-be poet has to thumb through the dictionary to learn the quantity of the very first syllable of the word he wishes to write, he will soon discover that his concern for metrical accuracy has literally dissipated his enthusiasm. On the other hand, if patterns of stem-vowel quantity (that is, of the quantity of
the first vowel in a word) can be discovered which give the aspiring versifier the information he needs immediately and with assurance, then such discovery should be as helpful to him as it will certainly be encouraging.

The direct purpose of this study is to seek such patterns and to organize them for ready use. Since the meters and vocabulary intended belong to the Golden Age of Latin verse, quantitative patterns will be sought in the nouns, adjectives and verbs used by the two outstanding poets of the period, Virgil and Horace.

The material here properly includes only those words which are genuinely Latin in source and form. Proper names, whether nominal or adjectival, are not included. Since a large number of Greek loanwords had acclimated themselves in Rome by the time of our two poets, not a few of these have inevitably found their way into this study. Here again, however, proper names are excluded.

The search for quantitative patterns, it must be insisted, focuses upon the stem-vowel of each word, the stem-vowel here meaning the first simple vowel appearing in the stem of a word. Diphthongal stems (such as aud-eo - 2 and caed-es) quickly declare their long quantity and require no attention in
this study. Similarly, stems whose vowel is long or common\(^2\) by position (such as \textit{jung-o} - 3 and \textit{patris} from \textit{pa-ter}) in themselves need not enter into consideration. Moreover, since rules are elsewhere available concerning the vowel-quantity of prepositions which are commonly used as prefixes in compounded words, it has seemed generally unnecessary to include prefixed compounds in the word lists. Occasionally, however, one or another of these has been studied where completeness or thoroughness seemed to warrant or demand inclusion.

\textbf{b - Format}

The chapter headings in the Table of Contents will suggest clearly enough the procedure of this study. After a preliminary review of the quantity of all words in the three types whose initial letter is a vowel (Chapter Two), there follow, in sequence, studies of the nouns, adjectives and verbs of the several declensions and conjugations. Nouns of the first and second declensions are treated together in Chapter Three; those of the third declension, in Chapter Four; those of the

\(^2\)The double consonant (mute + liquid) does not, however, always make the preceding vowel metrically common: \textit{nūtrio-4}, for instance, always shows the \textit{-ū-} long because it represents a resolved diphthong \textit{*noutrio}. See page 100 following.
fourth and fifth declensions, in Chapter Five. Similarly, adjectives of the first and second declensions are grouped together in Chapter Six; those of the third declension, in Chapter Seven.

The verbs of the four conjugations and the so-called -io verbs are all analyzed in Chapter Eight. But this chapter is divided, for convenience and clarity, into two parts: Part I, treating the stem-vowel quantity of present-tense stems; Part II, the stem-vowel quantity of perfect-tense and supine/past participle stems. A final chapter (Chapter Nine) summarizes the evidence of the preceding chapters and attempts an evaluation of the conclusions suggested by this study. Several appendices are attached (after Chapter Nine) containing lists of all words which exemplify the rules stated and briefly illustrated in the several chapters.

In the analytical chapters (Two to Eight), moreover, some order is perhaps achieved by studying words in sequence according to the syllabic structure they show in their more familiar forms; that is, in the nominative case singular of nouns and adjectives, and in the first person singular present tense indicative of verbs. Thus, where they exist, monosyllables are discussed before dissyllables; and dissyllables are
followed by trisyllables, quadrisyllables and quinquesyllables. Moreover, in the nouns and adjectives of the third declension (and nouns of the fifth declension) monosyllabic (nominative case) imparisyllables (dissyllabic in the genitive case) precede the study of dissyllabic parisyllables, and dissyllabic imparisyllables precede the treatment of trisyllabic parisyllables; and so on.

c - Method

The research involved in this study has made possible the formulation of certain rules concerning the stem-vowel quantity of the three classes of words under consideration. Each chapter contains several rules which are numbered consecutively from one to thirty-three, beginning with Chapter Two and completed in Chapter Eight, Part Two. When only a few words are involved or a pattern subordinate to a larger one is necessary, rules are numbered alphabetically (e.g. 2a, 2b, 2c) to indicate their dependent character.

After the statement of each rule, a few examples\(^3\) are given to illustrate its validity, the remaining examples being

\(^3\)Occasionally, when there are only a few examples under a rule, all illustrations are given immediately under the rule.
relegated to the appendices (assigned respectively to the individual chapters), which contain all the words fulfilling the requirements of the rule. Thereupon follow the analyses of exceptions; of words, that is, whose stem-vowel quantity violates the rule under which their syllabic structure places them.

Honesty, of course, and thoroughness, demand the inclusion of these lists of exceptions. Indeed, their very number might seem to undermine the validity, at least of some, of the rules. But when subjected to etymological analysis, the exceptions seem rather to confirm the rules. They seem to say: "I don't really belong in this classification at all, since I am clearly in violation of its principles. It is only my historical development on the lips of men which has thrust me into an alien category where I am not at home."

Actually, as the following chapters will show, this seems to be more often the case when there is need to account

---

4It has seemed more economical and less distracting not to include in the body of the text the long lists of illustrations of the rule. However, the reader is asked to note carefully the importance of the appendices in this study; for without them, the rules would seem to have little practical application and less validity.
for a long\(^5\) stem-vowel where a short is expected by the rule, than when it is necessary to explain the presence of a short stem-vowel where a long is awaited. Most genuine verb-stems, for instance, are short (sed-eo-2, vol-o-1); yet, that of lud-o-3 is long because the verb is denominative from lūdus whose stem-vowel is resolved from the Old Latin diphthongal loidos. Contrariwise, most disyllabic nouns and adjectives have a long stem-vowel (fam-a, rup-is, crūd-us, mit-is): hence, it is more difficult to account for the short stem-vowels in fōcus, fōres, bōnus and brēvis unless one has recourse to etymology.

\section*{d - Sources}

The importance of sound etymology, therefore, has urged the use of the well-known Lateinisches Etymologisches Woerterbuch\(^6\) of A. Walde (revised by J. B. Hofmann) as the most authoritative work in the field. There is occasional reference

\(^5\)Long ("by nature") vowels are always marked in this study. An unmarked simple vowel is to be considered short.

\(^6\)A. Walde and J. B. Hofmann, Lateinisches Etymologisches Woerterbuch, (3 vols.; Heidelberg: Carl Winter's Universitaetsbuchhandlung, 1938). The third volume was not immediately relevant to this study. Under the symbols WH, the work is constantly cited in the analysis of exceptions.
to the Oxford Latin Dictionary, edited by Lewis and Short, but only to verify Greek loanwords: the Dictionary's etymology is often seriously out-of-date. The work of Ernout-Meillet is not cited here since it is concerned with the semantic, rather than the etymological, history of Latin words. Carl Buck's important Comparative Grammar of Greek and Latin has also been put into service; but only when the chief source was unclear or incomplete in etymological explanation.

For the proper material of this study, namely, the nouns, adjectives and verbs actually appearing in the works of Virgil and Horace, the two sources have been the Index Verborum Vergilianus of M. N. Wetmore and the Concordance of the Works of Horace by Lane Cooper. The Oxford texts of the complete


works of Virgil\textsuperscript{12} and Horace\textsuperscript{13} serve as the ultimate source of the material of this study.

\textbf{e - Methodology}

The writer has been advised to assume that the ordinary student-reader may not be familiar with the methodology of etymologists and especially with the various symbols and signs which they employ to indicate the structural development of words. The recent work on the history of the Latin language by L. R. Palmer\textsuperscript{14} might properly introduce such a reader to the methods of this science. Though popular in style and intention, the work is clear, accurate and attractive in format and manner.

For the purpose at hand, however, some brief illustration of procedure may be helpful.\textsuperscript{15} Among the exceptions analyzed under Rule 25 in Chapter Eight, Part One, occurs the

\begin{itemize}
  \item \textsuperscript{12} F. A. Hirtzel (recog.), \textit{P. Vergili Maronis Opera}, (Oxonii: e typ. Clarend., reprinted 1959).
  \item \textsuperscript{13} E. C. Wickham (recog.) et H. W. Garrod (curav.), \textit{O. Horati Flacci Opera} (Oxonii: e typ. Clarend., reprinted 1959).
  \item \textsuperscript{14} L. R. Palmer, \textit{The Latin Language}, (London: Faber and Faber Ltd. There is no publication date).
  \item \textsuperscript{15} A glossary of terms and symbols used in this study will be found at the end of this chapter (page 19 ).
\end{itemize}
verb cēno-l: its stem-vowel, being long against the rule, must be explained. The description runs thus:

cēno  Denominative from cēna \(<\text{*gert-s-na}, \)
related to \(*\text{qert} - "\text{cut}"; \text{compare } \text{Kē}ιψ\omega
\(<\text{*Kē}ιψω - \text{WH I, 198.}\)

The analysis states that the verb has been derived from the noun (denominative) cēna, retaining in the process the latter's long stem-vowel. The long stem-vowel of the noun is then accounted for by indicating its derivation from an assumed and unrecorded form (indicated by the asterisk), showing a basic root \(*\text{qert} (\text{meaning } \text{cut})\) to which are attached two nominal suffixes: -s and -na. The assumption is that difficulty and rapidity of pronunciation simplified the original noun-form from \(*\text{gert-s-na} \text{ to cēna}, \) the short stem-vowel being lengthened in the process to compensate for the loss of the three consonants r-t-s. A cēna, therefore, originally signified a "portion or morsel" of food as English-speakers refer to a "cut" of meat. The Greek verb \text{Kē}ιψ\omega - "I cut" - is offered as cognate, deriving from the same (assumed) Indo-European root. The symbols \text{WH I, 196-197} \text{ indicate the Lateinisches Etymologisches}
woerterbuch, Vol. I, of Walde-Hofmann as the source of the etymological analysis. 16

Other symbols and abbreviations hereinafter employed are explained in the comprehensive glossary following. But one other linguistic phenomenon deserves mention here; namely, the development of some nouns suffixing -ulum. In many instances, such formations developed by inserting the -u- for ease in pronunciation, affecting at the same time the nature of the IE consonant preceding it. Thus, pabulum developed from *pā-dhloom < pā-sco - "feed"; ĺērīculum from *pērī-tlom (cfr. pēritis); pōcūlum from pō-tlom (cfr. pōtus). No special attention is drawn to these changes in the word-analyses following.

16 Thus, in a true sense, the verb ceno-l is not properly a violation of Rule 25, since in its aboriginal form (perhaps *ger-o) its stem-vowel may also have been short. But it is beyond the scope of this study to speculate, as the present example suggests, that all aboriginal single-vowel verb-stems were short.
Appendix to Chapter One (See page 3, middle)

Consultation of a wide spectrum of authors yields no general results or comprehensive study (such as this) of stem-vowel quantities:

1 - The New Yenni Latin Grammar (New York: Allyn and Bacon, 1920) provides the broadest discussion of the metrical quantity of words among all the authors reviewed. It contains forty-two rules, of which twenty-nine state the commonly known principles and twelve (Rules 13-25) give guidance concerning the quantity of so-called increments. But no consideration is given to stem-vowel quantities.

2 - F. W. Westaway's Quantity and Accent in Latin (Cambridge: at the University Press, 1930) is chiefly concerned -- and thoroughly so -- to explain accuracy of vowel pitch and tone, which, of course, affect syllabic and metrical quantity. He gives rules (page 51 sqq.) fixing vocalic quantity before two consonants, among which several apply to the stem-vowel. In this study, only the metrical quantity is sought, so that Westaway's work is not directly on the point at issue here nor does it provide the exhaustive listings and analyses here given.

3 - F. Crusius' Roemische Metrik, revised by H. Rubenbauer, (Munich: Max Hueber, 1960), one of the finest recently published works, considers the quantity of final syllables ending in a vowel or consonant and of syllables other than final (pages 4-13). Except for a brief reference to mono-syllabic imparisyllables, there is no treatment of stem-vowels, for whose quantity the authors refer the reader to the lexicon (number 13, page 8).

4 - L. Nougaret's Traité de la Métrique Latine Classique (Paris: C. Klincksieck, 1963), although providing a remarkably clear and succinct explanation of Latin
metres, merely presumes knowledge in the reader of metrical quantities and offers no discussion thereof (see page 3).


7 - F. Noel's famous *Gradus ad Parnassum* (Paris: Librairie Le Normant, 1853) offers the familiar general rules of quantity, including those of increments in nouns and verbs (pages xxii-xxxiv). He is perhaps Yenni's (see above) and Butler's (see below) source in the latter point. But there is no treatment of stem-vowels.

8 - Leo T. Butler's *Exercises in Latin Versification* (New York: Allyn and Bacon, 1917) gives the familiar treatment (pages 14-22) already noticed above in Yenni, but without treating the stem-vowel quantities.

9 - P. J. Llobera's *Grammatica Classicae Latinitatis* (Barcelona: Eugenius Subirana, MCMXIX-MCMX) gives an extensive treatment of syllabic quantities (pages 493-530). After discussion of the familiar general rules, he introduces the notion of compensating lengthening (p. 498, but with doubtful illustrations: casus < *cad-sus*). To those who know Spanish, his rule that the Spanish diphthongs -ie, -ue point to short stem-vowels in Latin may be useful: fērus < fiero; novem < nueve. He also treats the vowel-quantity of monosyllables (p. 500)
and of suffixes (p. 524). There is no \textit{ex professo} study of stem-vowels.

10 - C. E. Bennett's \textit{Latin Grammar} (Chicago: Allyn and Bacon, 1895) has only a very brief treatment of Latin quantity (pages 240-243), including the general rules and those regarding final syllables. He does not consider increments or stem-vowels.

11 - Gildersleeve-Lodge's \textit{Latin Grammar} (Chicago: D. C. Heath Co., 1894) offers fourteen rules of quantity (pages 444-452), his particular contribution being the treatment of final syllables in polysyllabic and monosyllabic words. Of stem-vowels, Rule XII states that their quantity, "when not determined by general rules, is fixed by the usage of authors (long or short by authority)."

12 - A. Harkness's \textit{Latin Grammar} (New York: American Book Co., 1892) supplies (pages 338-349) the general rules and those on final syllables and on increments. He has interesting analyses of "derivative endings" (-\textit{ābrum}, -\textit{ēdo}, -\textit{ātus}, etc.) which are helpful. He studies (peculiarly to himself) the stem-vowel quantity of -\textit{io} verbs and of present tense stems which suffix -\textit{ui} in the perfect (page 346). But he states (p. 348) that "the quantity of stem-syllables in cases not provided for by any rules now given will be best learned from the dictionary. By far the larger number of such syllables will be found to be short." (Emphasis added). He then adds a list of two hundred and sixty words whose "stem-syllable" is exceptionally long. This is the nearest approach yet discovered to the intention of the present study, still, it leaves all but a small part of the work undone. Indeed, it seems to deny its general possibility.

13 - C. Anthon's ancient, but reputable \textit{Latin Prosody and Metre} (New York: Harper and Brothers, 1842) treats the rules of quantity at great length (pages
Appendix to Chapter One (continued)

16-100), covering very much the same material already reviewed above with a special interest in compounds. But he does not deal specifically with stem-vowel quantities.


15 - J. P. Postgate's Prosodia Latina (Oxford: at the Clarendon Press, 1923) gives a thorough treatment not only of the general rules of quantity, but also of many individual peculiarities or licenses employed by poets (e.g. Virgil's use of consonantal -u in gēnua, Aen. V, 432; see p. 47). Very helpful is his list of homonymic forms (pages 58-66) whose syllabic quantities are unlike (e.g. aera - "bronze" as against āēra, accusative singular, "atmosphere.") But since he has no specific discussion of stem-vowel quantities, these "where not determined by the principles and rules already set forth, must be learned by observation or by consulting grammars or dictionaries." (page 25).

16 - M. Platnauer's Latin Elegiac Verse (Cambridge: at the University Press, 1951) offers a detailed and even statistical study of prosodic usage within the area of the title. Syllabic quantity is not examined except insofar as it affects or may affect prosody. He notes, for instance, the elegists' use of an open-vowel ending followed by a double-consonant initial which leaves the vowel short (pōtiusque smarāgdi - p. 62). However, he attempts no analysis of stem-vowel quantities.

17 - Max Niedermann's Historische Lautlehre des Lateinischen (Dritte Auflage; Heidelberg: Carl Winter Universitätsverlag, 1963) excellently
fulfills the purpose of his title. It is, in a way, more satisfying than Buck, even though treating exclusively of Latin. He does not treat specifically the topic here researched, but could be useful in further understanding the etymological analyses following.

18 - The appendix of F. Altheim's *Geschichte der Lateinischen Sprache* (Frankfurt am Main: Vittorio Klostermann, 1951) is written by W. Brandenstein and entitled "Kurze Phonologie des Lateinischen." The treatment is briefer than the preceding and is etymologically helpful for the same reason. But its focus is not that of our research topic.
GLOSSARY

Terms

Assimilation

The process whereby one of two contiguous consonants in a word replaces itself by assuming the character and sound of its neighbor: in + medius im-mediatus.

Dissimilation

The process whereby one of two identical noncontiguous consonants in a word assumes another character and sound from its (original) twin: *Floraria > Floralia. 17

Denominative

1) A verb derived from a noun or an adjective: dōnum > dīno-1; clārus > clāresco-3.

2) An adjective derived from a noun: dōs, dōtis > dōtālis.

Deverbal

A word (noun or adjective) derived from a verb: tēgo-3 > tēgimen.

---

17 See Buck, op. cit., p. 38.
A noun or adjective having the same number of syllables in the genitive as in the nominative case singular: āvis, bīfōris. These are dissyllabic parisyllables.

A noun or adjective having more syllables in the genitive than in the nominative case singular: hōmo, hōmīnis; cēler, cēlēris. These are dissyllabic imparisyllables, the term dissyllabic announcing the fact that, in the nominative case singular, the word (stem + ending) has only two syllables.

That part of a word which remains unchanged when it is inflected. In nouns and adjectives, the stem is discovered by

---

18 It is very important to distinguish the stem of a word from its root. The first term is inflectional in meaning; the second is etymological in meaning. In an individual word, the root and the stem may coincide: thus in teneo-2, the syllable ten- is both root and stem; but in its perfect tense tenui, ten- is still the root of the word, whereas tenu- is the true inflectional stem. Because the great majority of the words studied here have monosyllabic stems, the term stem-vowel has been used throughout to indicate the first (or root) vowel of every word.
separating the genitive case ending:

*homin*-is; *miser*-i. In verbs, the stem is discovered by separating the personal ending and/or the thematic vowel: *teg*-o, *teg*-i-s.

A monosyllabic stem has only one syllable:

*av*-is; *teg*-o-3.

A disyllabic stem\(^{19}\) has two syllables:

*coron*-a; *latesc*-o-3.

**Stem-vowel**

The first vowel appearing in a word-stem. It may be the initial letter in a word: *amo*-l. More usually it is enclosed between two consonants: *t*-e*-g*-o-3.

When the word-stem has more than one syllable, the term **stem-vowel** here refers

---

\(^{19}\)Distinguish carefully a disyllabic stem (for instance) from a disyllabic word (or disyllable): the first phrase denotes the form of a noun or adjective bereft of its genitive singular case-ending and of a verb bereft of its first personal singular ending; the second phrase denotes a noun or adjective in its nominative case singular and of a verb in its first personal singular (fully syllabled) form.
Glossary (continued)

to the first vowel appearing in the stem:
*ô-rôna; lâ-têsco-3.

Consonant-stem

Refers to verbs (usually) whose stems end in a consonant: ãm-o-1; têq-o-3.

Vowel-stem

Refers to verbs (usually) whose stems end in a vowel: fle-o, fle-s, fle-t. Here the vowel of the stem supplants or serves as the thematic vowel to which the personal endings are suffixed. Vî-a, vî-ae is an example from the nouns.

Abbreviations and Symbols

CL

Compensating Lengthening - lengthening an originally short vowel to compensate for the loss of one or more consonants resulting from difficulty and/or rapidity of pronunciation. Not infrequently it involves syncopation as well: vōtum for *vō-ve-tom.
Glossary (continued)

**DR**
Diphthongal Resolution - the resulting monophthongal (long) vowel reduced from a diphthong: *quaero-3* \(\rightarrow\) *(re)*qui\(\grave{r}\)o-3.

**IE**
Indoeuropean. Usually followed by an asterisk, the symbols indicate the assumed common source or root of a word, fabricated on the basis of cognate forms in the various derivative (from IE) languages. The writer's limited typographical facilities did not allow the introduction of all the symbols demanded by the meticulous science of etymology or philology.

**NE**
New English, that is, modern English spelling and form.

**NHG**
New High German, that is, modern High German spelling and form.

**OHG**
Old High German, in spelling and form.

**OL**
Old Latin form for which there is historical record.
Glossary (continued)

R

Rhotacism - the process by which primitive or archaic intervocalic -s- becomes, in Latin, -r-. For instance, *genus, *gêneris.

S

Syncope or Syncopation, which is the loss of a short and unaccented vowel between two consonants, resulting from rapid pronunciation and/or emphatic stress: répostum for répositum.

(or)

Indicates etymological development and/or transformation of a word in the direction to which the arrow points. Thus the formula quaero-3 \( \rightarrow \) (rê)quiro-3 means that quaero-3 becomes, by DR, (rê)quiro-3. The formula is sometimes reversed: (rê)quiro-3 \( \leftarrow \) quaero-3.

The asterisk in WH and in this study precedes the assumed and unrecorded (i.e. pre-historical) form of a word or of its root, which is assigned as the proximate
source of a recorded Latin word. Thus *cert-s-na is assigned as the pre-
historical Italic source of cēna, of which the basic root is *qert, meaning "cut."

Occasionally the abbreviation IE precedes an asterisk followed by an assumed word-
form: as, for instance, IE *kerd-. The latter form is the assumed ultimate source of cor(cordia), Ḫapē, NHG Herz, NE heart, Russian sertze. Or, perhaps better, it indicates the common formula to which the various cognate forms may be equated. 20

Unfortunately, WH are not always consistent in their use of the simple asterisk and of the complex IE*. At times, they seem to employ the simple asterisk to indicate the assumed IE root or unit.

When it is impossible to construct a likely assumed form, whether Italic or Indoeuropean, WH are satisfied simply to indicate certain (sure) cognates in other languages, especially in Greek.

Underscoring in this study indicates historically recorded Latin words and their cognates in modern IE languages.

N.B. The following sequence may indicate in full panoply the various symbols and their developmental meaning:

\[ \text{cēno}-l \leftarrow \text{cēna} \leftarrow ^*\text{qērt-s-na} \leftarrow ^*(\text{IE})^*\text{qērt-} \]

"cut," the root being related to \( \text{Kēip ω} \)

\( ^*\text{Kēip ω} - "I cut." \)

or

\( ^*(\text{IE})^*\text{qērt-} "cut" \) \( ^*\text{qērt-s-na} \) \( \text{cēna} \) with

\( \text{CL} \) \( \text{cēno}-l \) by denomination. \( \text{Kēip ω} \)

\( ^*\text{Kēip ω} - "I cut" - is related to the same \)
Glossary (continued)

(IE) root. Compare also NE shear (IE*)
(s)quer- "cut" and Latin caro (carnis) —
"cut flesh."
CHAPTER TWO

WORDS WHOSE INITIAL LETTER IS

THE STEM-VOWEL
The initial letter in many words is a vowel. The vowels of prefixed compounds (like ad-eo, in-eo, ab-eo, de-sum) have their own rules and do not enter into consideration here. Rather, the problem is to determine the quantity of the initial vowel which is, in fact, the stem-vowel of the word studied. Observation shows that the simple vowels a, e, i, o, and u, when initial, are generally short.

Moreover, the pronunciation of the letter h seems to have been very slight during the classical period. It was easily omitted in the middle position (nihil, nil) and sometimes inserted there, without etymological warrant, simply to indicate the separate pronunciation of adjacent vowels (āhēnus, aēnus). Thus, Latin authors seem to have felt free to use or omit the letter h in the initial position (ḥarena, ḥumerus). The natural consequence is that initial h does not affect the quantity of vowels immediately following it, and the pattern

\[\text{21} \text{See The New Yenni Latin Grammar already cited, p. 322. Hereinafter, the work is referred to as Yenni.} \]

\[\text{22 Palmer, op. cit., p. 230.} \]

\[\text{23 Ibid., p. 230.} \]
observed above concerning initial simple vowels remains true here also: the syllables hₐ, hₑ, hᵢ, hₒ, and hᵤ, when initial, are generally short.

A similar pattern is noticeable in words beginning with consonantal i (ิ). Undoubtedly, the sound was very slight, since it could disappear completely in compound form (dēcicio < dē-ićiio). In any case, observation shows that the syllables jₐ, jₑ, jᵢ, and jᵤ, when initial, are generally short. (There is no uncompounded example of a word beginning with ิ.)

Needless to say, there are exceptions to these patterns. But it is usually possible to show that long stem-vowels represent resolutions²⁴ of original diphthongal roots or compensating vowel-lengthening following the loss of medial consonants; and their number is not so great as to nullify the validity of the conclusions suggested.

Joining these observations together, it seems possible to formulate the following comprehensive rule concerning the quantity of this class of stem-vowels:

²⁴See Buck, op. cit., p. 87; Palmer, op. cit., p. 69.
Rule 1

Rule 1. The stem-vowels ă, ę, į, ő, and ū are generally short when initial, and even when preceded by the letter ħ or ĭ.

ă-, ħă-, ĭă- initial. Examples are: ābies, ħabena, ĭaceo.25

Exceptions are:

ācer, ācris, ācre

< *ak-, *aq- "sharp, point, stone."

Development shows a long and a short root vowel. Compare āk̂pos;

τανα-ήρ̃ς and ľaceo-2, ľacerbus -

WH I, 7.26 Note that the mute-liquid ľcris, ľcre cannot here give the initial vowel common quantity.

āēr, āēris; āērius

Greek loan: ἄρ(ήρ), ἀέρος -

L&S.

25 For further illustrations of Rule 1, see Appendix, page 267.

26 WH refers to the work of Walde-Hofmann already cited.
Thus the Gradus\(^{27}\) and L&S\(^{28}\); but Horace seems generally to diphthongize the first two vowels (Cfr. Epist. 1.16.47). WH (I, 24-25) derive the form from *agjo and relate the verb to ḳʷᵊ', ḳ' - "he said."

\[\text{āla} \rightarrow \text{āles(ālītis)}\]  \(\langle *\text{ag-s-la} \text{ with CL. Compare NHG Achsel and NE axle. Ultimate root āg- is related to āgo-3 - "drive" - WH I, 25.}\)

\[\text{ālea}\] Greek loan: ὑ ἀλεος - WH I, 28.

\[\text{ālīum}\] allium is a post-classical spelling. Origin is uncertain. - WH I, 30.

\(^{27}\)The Gradus (ad Parnassum) of F. Noel already cited.

\(^{28}\)L&S refers to the Oxford Latin Dictionary already cited.
### Rule 1 - a-, ha-, ja- initial

#### Exceptions (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>anulus, anellus</td>
<td>*anus, i. There is no satisfactory explanation of the quantity. - WH I, 55.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ara</td>
<td>OL āsa, related to the root *as- &quot;burn,&quot; with rhotacism, seen in āreo-2 and the other forms. Cognates are ā'jw &lt; *az-d-lo- &quot;dry&quot; and NHG Asche (*az-gh-, NE ash(es) - WH I, 61 under āra and 65 under ārea, āreo-2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ās, assis</td>
<td>*ass, CL with consonantal loss - WH I, 71.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>āter, ātra, ātrum ātramentum ātrium</td>
<td>There is no satisfactory explanation of the quantity - WH I, 75.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(h)ābrotonus</td>
<td>Greek loan: ἄβροτονον - L&amp;S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ĕlitis, ĕlolo-1</td>
<td>*an-slo with CL and added initial aspiration - WH I, 633.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 1 - a-, ha-, ja- initial
Exceptions (continued)

hāmus
Derivation is uncertain; perhaps from *habmos <- *hab eo- "hold, seize" - WH I, 633.

jānitor
jānua
Formations from janus - "door arch" <- *ja-nos, *janoua <- IE*jā-
<- *ei- "go" - WH I, 668-669.

ē-, hē-, je- initial. Examples are: (h)ebenus, hebo-2, jegur.

Exceptions are:

ēbrius
Always long, according to the Gradus and L&S. Probably from *emrijos, with -b- replacing -m-. Sōbrius is built on the same root with prefixed *sō(d) - "without" related to prefix *se(d) - WH I, 387-388.

ēgi
Perfect Indicative active of āgo-3. See Rule 29 below.

ēgregius
With initial prefix always long "by nature." (Cfr. Yenni, p. 322.)
Rule 1 - e-, he-, je- initial exceptions (continued)

ējus  Genitive singular of is, ea, id.  
< *ei.ius. See Rule 1a below, p. 45.

ēruca  Derivation is uncertain - WH I, 417.

ēsurio-4  Denominative from ēsus, -us < ēdo-3, ēsus. WH (I, 392-393) give also ēs(s)urio.

ēvans  Variant for euhans, a Greek loan: ē̄ār - WH I, 423.

hēres  Etymology is disputed; perhaps cognate with Xη̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̄̂
Rule 1 - e-, he-, je- initial

Exceptions (continued)

jēci

Perfect Indicative of jācio. See Rule 29 below. WH (I, 666-667) are not conclusive on this morphological change.

i-, hi- initial. Examples are: īdoneus, hibiscus.

Exceptions are:

īco-3, īci - "strike"

Perhaps a cognate of Greek:

ai̯kunu̯ - "spear" - WH I, 670.

īdus

Derivation is uncertain. Old Latin spelling was eīd - WH I, 672.

īlex

Perhaps an aboriginal Mediterranean loan - WH I, 678.

īlignus

Perhaps a cognate of Greek: i̯lía - WH I, 678.

īlia

Derivation is uncertain; perhaps a syncopated form of infimus - WH I, 684.
Rule 1 - i-, hi- initial
Exceptions (continued)

īra
īracundus
īrascor

Older spelling eira, rhotacized from *eisa with DR. Cognate are
șvux - "impetuous impulse" and
șistorpos - "anger." The common
source is *eis - "quickly moving"
- WH I, 717-718.

hībernus

From *gheim-rinos, with -b-
substituted for -m- and DR. The
root is a common source of hiems
and tω̣ν - WH I, 645-646.

ū-, hū-, jū- initial. Examples are: ūcellus, hūlitor, jūcur.

Exceptions are:

ōbex

For ob(j)ex, -īcis < -iacio-3, the
initial vowel of the prefix
retaining the long-by-position
quantity. Contrariwise, note
āmicio-3 < am-īcio - WH I, 666-
667.
Rule 1 - o-, ho-, jo- initial

Exceptions (continued)

ōcior, ōciius

From IE*ōkus - "swift," a common source also for ōkōs, ōkiōn - WH II, 198.

ōdi, -ōsus

From *ōd- "hatred" (compare ōdiōm) - WH II, 203. Since classical Latin uses only the perfect forms, the initial long may parallel the perfect-stem developments of "strong verbs" like āgo-ēgi, ēdo-ēdi. See Chapter Eight below, p. 237.

ōmen

OL osmen, with CL. But origin is uncertain. - WH II, 208.

ōpilio

From *ōvi-pilio, with CL in the initial position. The form in o- is dialectical; that in u- is Roman. -Pilio is from IE *pel- "drive." Compare pello-3 and ā'-πελλα - "folk gathering" -

WH II, 211.
Rule 1 - o-, ho-, jo- initial

Exceptions (continued)

ōra (-ae)  From *ōs-a (related to ōs, ōris) with R. WH supply ōra-l. "border" and 2. "hawser," assigning the same source to both words - II, 218-219.

ōtium
ōtior-l  Derivation is uncertain - WH II, 228.

ōro-l
ōraculum
ōrator  Probably from a "sound-root" *ōr- discovered also in āρη, āρά - "prayer," and āράομαι - "pray." Not derived from ōs, ōris - WH II, 224.

ōs (ōris)  From root *ous with DR and R. Compare ōstium - WH II, 224-225.

ōvum  From *ou-om, related to ōv ōn<br>
*ou-o - WH II, 230.

hōra  A Greek loanword: ō'ρα - WH I, 656.
Rule 1 - o-, ho-, jo- initial
Exceptions (continued)

jōcundus

An alternate spelling for jūcundus.

See below.

ū-, hu-, jū- initial. Examples are: ĭlula, (h)ūmerus, ĭpha.

Exceptions are:

über
über

Compare ơū ōap , with DR in the Latin - WH II, 738-739. Compare NE udder.

ūdus - "wet"

Perhaps reduced from ŭvidus;
certainly related to ĭveo-2. (See below) - WH II, 740.

ūligo - "wetness"

Denominative from ūdus ˂ *ūdigo
with -l- substituting for -d- - WH II, 811. Compare lacrima
\(\hat{\nu}l\)cruma: ơakp\' - "tear."

(h)ūmeo-2
(h)ūmecto-1
(h)ūmesco-3
(h)ūmor

Denominative from an adjective *ūmus ˂ *ūqu-smos and related to ĭveo-2. Compare ĭʃpos - "moist"
- WH II, 815.
Rule 1 - u-, hu-, ju- initial

Exceptions (continued)

únanimus
únicus
únus

\left< \text{OL oenos with DR - WH II, 821-823. Compare } \delta\overset{i}{\nu} \dot{\iota} \ ' - "the ace on the dice." \right>

úpilio

Alternate spelling of ópilio above.

úro, us-si

Related (with DR and R) to ěú'ω, ěūσας < *eus-o - "burn" and perhaps Vesuvius, Vesta - WH II, 841-842.

úrus, -i

Germanic loanword: OHG úr-

úsus, us

Perhaps from út-sus with consonantal loss. See below útor-3.

But Buck seems doubtful of this explanation: op. cit., p. 94.
## Rule 1 - u-, hu-, ju- initial

### Exceptions (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>utilis</td>
<td>OL oitile and oitier sufficiently account, with DR, for the long initial vowel. The verb is possibly denominative from *oitos (oitos - &quot;a going&quot;) - WH II, 847-848.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>utilitas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ùtor-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\[ \text{IE } *{\text{o}}\text{ua} \rightarrow "berry" \rightarrow \text{with DR.} \]

**Compare** Ωα, Ωη, Ωι, - "berry-tree" - WH II, 849.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ùva</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ùveo-2</td>
<td>With (h)ùmeo-2, from *ugue-. See above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ùvesco</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hùmanus</th>
<th>Derivation is uncertain. Perhaps from *hoim (IE *gðhoi-m-). - WH I, 663-664.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hùmor</td>
<td>See above ùmor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word</td>
<td>Explanation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jūcundus</td>
<td>Syncopated with CL from *juvicondos whose root is related to juvo-1 - &quot;please.&quot; The alternate form was influenced by jōcus - WH I, 726.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jōcundus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jūdex</td>
<td>From *ious-dik-s - &quot;he who points out the right&quot; - WH I, 726. Both DR and CL are operative in the first syllable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jūdicium</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jūdico</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jūgera</td>
<td>From *iougesa - WH I, 726-727 - with DR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jūgis, e (1 &amp; 2)</td>
<td>From *iougis related to jungeo-3 - WH I, 727 - with DR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jūmentum</td>
<td>From OL jouxmenta (&lt; *joug-s-mentum - WH I, 729 - with DR and consonantal loss. The root is related to that of jūgera above.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 1 - u-, hu-, ju- initial
 Exceptions (continued)

junior
junius

Probably (syncopated with CL and R)
from *juuenios - WH I, 735-736
under juvenis.

juro-1
jus, juris - "law"

The verb is denominative after
rhotacism. For the noun, OL shows
*ious (genitive *ioueses) with
later DR and R. Some compounds
show a shortened and graded verb-
stem: dē- jēro, pē- jēro - WH I,
733-734.

jus, juris - "juice"

From *jūs (IE *ius, *jo(u)s
*jeu - "mix." Compare jūmā
<* jūmuā, jumōs - "sauce,
brth." In Latin, R is to be
noted - WH I, 734 under 2. ius.

juvi

Perfect indicative of jūvo-1, the
form is syncopated, with CL, from
*iouaui (*jūvāvi) - WH I, 736. See
Rule 28 below on page 234.
Seemingly related (but actually not so) to consonantal
₁ (₁) in the initial position is its occurrence in the medial
position in the words ēıus, çūjuş, mājor (mājus) and pējor
(pējus). Actually the forms were originally spelled eıius,
cuijus, etc., the first ₁ forming a diphthong e₁-, cui⁻, etc.,
the second being consonantal and later dropped.²⁹ This fact
yields the following:

Rule 1a. The initial syllables of ēıus, çūjuş, mājor (mājus)
and pējor (pējus), being in reality diphthongal, or
resolved diphthongs, are long.

²⁹ Buck, op. cit., p. 139.
CHAPTER THREE

NOUNS OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS
Nouns of the first and second declension are very numerous, comprising as they do words of two, three, four and even five syllables. Rule 2 is framed to encompass the dissyllabic nouns whose stem-vowel is generally long. Exceptions to this rule are so numerous as at first sight to seem to destroy its validity; but closer observation will show that the majority of the exceptional words are Greek loanwords. Rule 2a gives the pattern of five dissyllabic nouns whose nominative singular ends in -er. The stem-vowel of the latter is invariably short.

Rule 3 organizes trisyllables and discovers a consistent short stem-vowel in the four classes of nouns gathered separately under Patterns A, B, C and D. Here again there are notable exceptions in each pattern; but etymology explains their unusual (long) stem-vowel.

Nouns of the first and second declension of four and five syllables are less amenable to classification, chiefly because their initial syllable is frequently a prepositional or nominal prefix whose proper quantity is retained in composition. For this reason, they might have been omitted from this study. Nevertheless, since the last three and four syllables of these
words often repeat several patterns assembled under Rule 3, it seems useful to include them in this chapter as a virtual continuation of Rule 3.

Words of four syllables are grouped together under five classes: A, B, C, D, E\textsuperscript{30} with subtypes under each of the classifications except A. Words of five syllables are gathered under two classes: A and B.\textsuperscript{31}

Rule 2. Dissyllabic nouns of the first and second declension have the penult (stem-vowel) long.

Examples are: bāca, clāvus, cōlum (sieve).

Exceptions are:

- cādus
  - Greek loan: Na'đos \(<\) Hebrew kād - "bucket" - WH I, 128.

- casa
  - A dialectical form from *qatia
  - *qat - "twist together" - WH I, 175. The -ti- softens to -s-; compare NE condition. The root suggests a thatched-hut.

\textsuperscript{30}Rules 3a, 3b, 3c, 3d, 3e.

\textsuperscript{31}Rule 3f.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>chorus</strong></td>
<td>Greek loan: λογός - L&amp;S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>cibus</strong></td>
<td>Derivation is uncertain - WH I, 210.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>colus (distaff)</strong></td>
<td>Derivation is uncertain - WH I, 250.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>coma</strong></td>
<td>Greek loan: ὑμη - WH I, 253.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>crócus</strong></td>
<td>Greek loan: λοκός - WH I, 293 and 150.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dólus</strong></td>
<td>Compare Greek: λόξ - WH I, 366.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>fába (bean)</strong></td>
<td>*[bhabha]. Compare Russian and Polish bob. The Greek φάβα is a Latin loan word - WH I, 436.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 2
Exceptions (continued)

řimus (dung)
With (suf) \textit{fio}-4 - "smoke, smell",
related to \textit{θυμος}, -or - "thyme".
From *dhu-i-mos as (suf)\textit{fio}-4 -
"smell, smoke" is from *-dhu-i-jo.
Compare \textit{θυω}, \textit{θυιω} - "brew,
smell" - but other derivations are
also suggested - WH I, 499.

fōcus
Derivation is uncertain - WH I,
521.

fōrum
Derivation is uncertain; definitely
not related to \textit{fores} - WH I, 529-
530.

fretum
Perhaps from \textit{fervo}- 2-3, \textit{fermentum}
- WH I, 546.

fūga
Built on the short-vowel stem of
fūgio-3, fūgi. Compare \textit{φευω},
\textit{ἐφευρώ}, \textit{φου} - WH I, 556-557.
Rule 2
Exceptions (continued)

**géna**
Cognate of *fývon* - "chin" and NHG *Kinn*. Géna and genu - "knee" derive from the common basic root meaning "bending, corner."

**glóbus (sphere)**
From *g(e)leb(h) - "pack" with S. Cognate is NHG *Kolbe* - "club" - WH I, 608.

**güla**
Related to the root *gel-, *guel- "swallow." The Greek *δέλεαρ* - "bait" and *βλω-μόσ* - "bite" (zero-grade root) are cognates - WH I, 625-626.
Rule 2
Exceptions (continued)

lōcus

OL stlocus (compare ̀ilico - "there") < *st(h)ēl - "place, position" found in stōlo(-onis) - "shoot", stōlidus, stultus and in στόλος - "bean", στέλλω - "place." The source is *st(h)ēl-
< *st(h)ā - "stand" - WH I, 817-818.

lūpa
lūpus

Of disputed origin; but related to λυκός and NE wolf. Root is *luquos < *wlquos. Perhaps a development from *vel- > vello-3 - "pull", "tear" - WH I, 836-837.

lūtum (mud)

< *lūtum lūstrum, (pol)lūo-3.
But λυμα - "dirt" has the long-grade vowel - WH I, 840.

lyra

Greek loan: λυρα - L&S.

māga
māgus

Greek mediation: māgos from the Persian - L&S.
Rule 2
Exceptions (continued)

mélos
Greek loan: μέλος - L&S.

minae
<*menae. Basic meaning is "overhanging, projecting upwards" seen in cognates emineo-2, minor-1.
Móns (món-tis) belongs to the same root - WH II, 90.

módus
<*med- "measure" (compare meditor-1) with vowel-gradation - WH II, 99-100.

mōla (mill-stone)
With mōlo-3 <*meło - "mill". Compare μῦλη - WH II, 104.

mōra
With mōror-1, related to memor (WH II, 67-68), a reduplicated noun-form <*me-smōr <*směr-. Compare μεμυντίζω - "consider" - WH II, 110.
Rules 2
Exceptions (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>nōta</td>
<td>Perhaps a substantive formation from the past participle of (g)nōscō (\rightarrow) IE *gnā-tos - WH II, 177-178. Cfr. cognitum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pēdum (shepherd crook)</td>
<td>Related to pēs, pēdis and pēdo-1 - &quot;go&quot; - WH II, 274.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pēnum, -ī (food)</td>
<td>(\rightarrow) IE *pen- &quot;feed, fodder&quot;. Mess. has πανός - &quot;bread&quot; - WH II, 283.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pīrus</td>
<td>(\rightarrow) *pisom, *pisos, with R, an aboriginal Mediterranean word - WH II, 310.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plāga (flat area)</td>
<td>From *pēlā-g - &quot;flat&quot;. Compare πέλαγος - &quot;flat sea&quot; - WH II, 314 under 1. plāga.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pōlus</td>
<td>Greek loan: πόλος - L&amp;S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pyra</td>
<td>Greek loan: πυρά - WH II, 394.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Rule 2

#### Exceptions (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning and Origin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>rōgus</td>
<td>Related to IE <em>rogos</em> - &quot;heap&quot;. Compare Ṛoʃōs - &quot;barn&quot;. The Latin is derived from Ṛego-3 - &quot;erect&quot; - WH II, 440-441.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rōsa</td>
<td>Loan from Aeolic: Ṛoʃā (&lt; Ṛo diā)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rōta</td>
<td>Cognate of OHG: Ṛad - &quot;wheel&quot; - WH II, 443-444.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rūbus (bramble bush)</td>
<td>Probably cognate of OHG: Ṛoufen - &quot;pull, pluck&quot; - WH II, 445-446.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sālum</td>
<td>Perhaps cognate of English: (sea-) swell - WH II, 471.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scapha</td>
<td>Greek loan: Ṛka φη - WH II, 497.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scōpus</td>
<td>Greek loan: Ṛkoπος - WH II, 497.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sērum</td>
<td>Cognate of Greek: Ṛpoς - &quot;whey&quot; - WH II, 525.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 2  
Exception (continued)

\textit{vōlum} (shoe-sole)  
\begin{itemize}
  \item Related to \textit{solea} - "sandal" and 
  \item \textit{sōlium} - "seat" - WH II, 554
\end{itemize}
under \textit{solea}.

\textit{sōnus}  
\begin{itemize}
  \item With \textit{sōno}-1-3, perhaps \langle *suen, 
  \item English \textit{swan} - WH II, 559-560 
  \item under \textit{sōno}-3 or 1.
\end{itemize}

\textit{sparus} (spear)  
\begin{itemize}
  \item Greek loan: \textit{σπαρος} - 
  \item WH II, 568.
\end{itemize}

\textit{stilus}  
\begin{itemize}
  \item With \textit{stimulus} - "goad", related to 
  \item IE *\langle s\textit{toi}-lo, *st\textit{ilo} - 
  \item WH II, 592.
\end{itemize}

\textit{stola}  
\begin{itemize}
  \item Greek loan: \textit{στολή} - WH II, 599.
\end{itemize}

\textit{tholus}  
\begin{itemize}
  \item Greek loan: \textit{θόλος} - L&S.
\end{itemize}

\textit{thymum}  
\begin{itemize}
  \item Greek loan: \textit{θυμόν} - WH II, 680.
\end{itemize}

\textit{torus}  
\begin{itemize}
  \item Derivation is uncertain; perhaps 
  \item related to \textit{torqueo}-2 - WH II, 695.
\end{itemize}

\textit{tōchus}  
\begin{itemize}
  \item Greek loan: \textit{τρόχος} - L&S.
\end{itemize}
Rule 2

Exceptions (continued)

tuba

Derivation is uncertain; perhaps from *tuibha (and) tībia -

WH II, 712.

vādūm

Of the same root as vādo-3, vāsi and NE wade - WH II, 723-724 under vado-3. But the noun has a short-grade stem.

vōla (palm's hollow)

With vallus, vallis, valgus, perhaps from *uola or *uela <*uel - "turn, roll". Cfr. volvo-3 - WH II, 825.

Rule 2a. Dissyllabic nouns (parisyllabic and imparisyllabic) of the first and second declension whose nominative singular ends in -ér have the stem-vowel short. All examples are given here.

caper

fāber

gēner

līber (book)

sōcer

n.b. vīr, vīrī
Rule 3. Trisyllabic nouns of the first and second declensions have the antepenult (stem-vowel) short, whether the penult be long (by position or "by nature") or short.

A-Pattern - with penult long by position.

Examples are:.camilla, cachinnus, canistrum.

Exceptions are:

būmastus (grape vine) Greek loan: βουμαςτος (βουμιλος) - L&S.

cērintha (wax flower) Greek loan: Κηρίνθη - L&S.

Compare cēra.

cītellae-arum (saddle) Diminutive from *clītra (*kleitra),

- related to clīno-1 - WH I, 236.

delūbrum Deverbal from deluo-3 - "wash away" with suffix *-dhlom, *dhrom

- WH I, 388. Supine stem delū-tum

suffixes nominal form, -*b-

replacing -*dh-.

fābella Diminutive of fābula < fāri,

facundus - WH I, 437.

lēthargus Greek loan: Ληθαργος - L&S.
A pattern of exceptions is observable in some trisyllabic neuter nouns of the second declension ending in -mentum:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Noun</th>
<th>Origin/Formation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fomentum</td>
<td>*fouē-m— with S and CL —</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>frumentum</td>
<td>*frūg-m— with consonant loss —</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lamentum</td>
<td>*lā-men-tom, related to lātro</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- fomentum: OL loidos > lūdus with DR — WH I, 829.
- pilentum (coach): Origin is uncertain; perhaps Gallic — WH II, 303.
- viburnum: Origin is uncertain — WH II, 781.
Rule 3 - A-Pattern

Exceptions (continued)

mōmentum

*mōvimentum *mōveo-2 with S and CL - WH II, 106.

strāmentum

Formation on the root of strātus


tōmentum (cushion)

*tōue-mentum with S and CL as in fōmentum above. The root is related to tōtus and tūmeo-2 - "swell" - WH II, 689.

B-Pattern - with penult long "by nature."

Examples are: cūcūta, cōlōnus, mōrētum.

Exceptions are:

cūmētum

From cūmūs OL dusmos - WH I, 381 - with CL.

fētūra

From fētus: *dhe(1) - "suckle" - WH I, 490.

lēgātus

Substantive from perfect participle of lēgo-1 - "delegate, send."

Compare colēga - WH I, 779-780.
### Rule 3 - B-Pattern

#### Exceptions (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Derivation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lōrīca</td>
<td>Denominative from lōrum, a Greek loan: λόουρον - WH I, 822.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>māstrōna</td>
<td>Denominative from māter; compare μητηρ, IE *māter - WH II, 49-50.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nātūra</td>
<td>Deverbal from (g)nātus&lt;br&gt;((g)nascor-3 - WH I, 497-498 under gigno.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rēgīna</td>
<td>Denominative from rex, regis&lt;br&gt;(*rēgo-3 - WH II, 432.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spēlaeum</td>
<td>Greek loan: στηλάκων - WH II, 572.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spīnētum</td>
<td>Denominative from spīna - &quot;thorn&quot;&lt;br&gt;- WH II, 574.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tēmētum (wine)</td>
<td>Related to tēmēilentus, abstēmius - &quot;sober&quot; and probably to the root of tenebrae - WH II, 657.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 3 - B-Pattern

Exceptions (continued)

trītūra

Like nātūra, deverbal from trītus < tēro-3, the latter related to τριβω and τειψω - WH II, 672.

tūtēla

Deverbal from tūtus < tūitus < tueor-2 - WH II, 713.

vāgīna

Uncertain origin - WH II, 725.

vēsīca

Alternate spelling vensica; perhaps related to venter - WH II, 750-751.

vīnētum

Denominative from vīnum: with Greek oivos of Mediterranean, Pontic, or West Semitic origin - WH II, 794-795.

vōlaemum

Origin is uncertain - WH II, 826.

vōlēmum
Rule 3 (continued)

C-Pattern – with short penult.

Examples are: câmêra, bâlânus, bâcûlum.

Exceptions are:

bûcâna
(buccina)

- Apparently from *bou-cana
  <bôscâno-3 – WH I, 121.

bûcûlula
(bócûla)

- Diminutive of bôs (bövis) –
  WH I, 121. Perhaps with DR from
  *bou-cula.

çôpûla

- Contraction of *co-apula <*ípio –
  "seize" – WH I, 270.

défrûtum (scil. mustum)

- Deverbal from *défrútum
  <*dé-fruo-3, with regular
  quantity of the prefix – WH I, 333.

fêmîna

- Formation from *dhe- "suckle”.
  Compare ònuîy – "the suckler”.
  Related to fêtus, fîlius –
  WH I, 476-477. See also 475 under
  fêlo-1.
fibula

From *fiui-bula \(\langle \ast fi(g)ue-bla \)
\(\langle \ast figo-3 - "fix, fasten" - \)
WH I, 492 - with S and CL.

lamina (lammina)

Origin is uncertain. Perhaps from
IE *\(\ast \)tla-mena - "spread out"
\(\langle \ast \)stela - "spread", latus -
"wide" and related to \(\ast \)tel- "flat"
\(\rangle\) tellus - WH I, 755.

machina

Greek loan from Doric: \(\mu \alpha \chi \alpha \nu \dot{\alpha}\)
(Attic: \(\mu \eta \chi \alpha \nu \eta\)) - WH II, 4.

navita

Denominative from navis -
WH II, 149. Compare \(\nu \eta (f)\nu s\).

pabulum

From *pā-dhlon \(\langle \ast pā-SCO-3 - \)

pagina

From *pag \(\rangle \ast pango-3, pēpīqi and pēgi\). Compare *\(f\)rūm -
WH II, 235 and under pango - 245.

Note long-grade vowel.
| **pōcūlum** | From *pō-tlom*; of the same source as pōtio, pōto-1 - WH II, 329. |
| **pōpūlus (poplar)** | From IE *pō-pol-. Probably related to πελεά, πελεά - "elm tree" - WH II, 340. Note long-grade vowel, against the Greek. |
| **pūpūla** | Diminutive of pūpus, pūpa whose derivation is uncertain. - WH II, 389-390. |
| **rāpūla** | Formation from rāpum, rāpa- "turnip" whose derivation is not clear - WH II, 418. |
| **rēcūla** | A diminutive of rēs > rēs-čūla, with loss of -s- - WH II, 430. |
| **rēgūla** | Formation from rēx, rēgis - WH II, 427. |
Rule 3 - C-Pattern
Exceptions (continued)

- **semīta**
  \(< *se-mīta (se(d)) + *mita (< meo-l).\> Confer trā-mes (-mitis) - WH II, 513.

- **sībilūs**
  \(< *sui - onomatopoeic root.\>
  Compare σ'ũω - WH II, 531-532.

- **specūla**
  Like rēcūla (rēs-cūla) above, from spēs-cūla - WH II, 573.

- **spīcūla**
  Spicula
  Formation from spīca, spīcus - WH II, 574.

- **trībūlum**
  (thresher)
  Deverbal from trītum < tēro-3 - WH II, 703.

- **vipēra**
  \(< *vīvī-pēra, -pēra (< pario-3 - WH II, 796 - with S.\>

D-Pattern - with penult short.

Examples are: casīa, cūnea, folīum.

Exceptions are:

- bēlua (bellua)
  From *d(h)uēs-loua, related to bestīa \(< *d(h)uēs-tia - WH I, 100 - with consonantal loss.\>
Rule 3 - D-Pattern
Exceptions (continued)

caseus

From *caso- (*quāt-so. The qu-
c is not yet explained.

Compare Russian kvas' - "sour-
dough" - WH I, 176.

copia

Denominative from copis

< *co-öp-is (<-ops, opis -

WH I, 270; II, 215 - with vowel
lengthening after contraction.

curia

From *co-viria (co + *vīro) -

WH I, 314-315 - with S (-i) and
CL.

dōlium (vessel)

From *del- "hew" related to
dōlo-1 - "hollow" - WH I, 364.

fīlius

filia

From *fēlios (< fēlo-1 - "suckle".

See Rule 3, Pattern C: exception
fēmina - WH I, 496.
Rule 3 – D-Pattern
Exceptions (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| glārea (gravel) | Dissimilatated from *grāreja
< *grā-ros - "rub" and related to *gēr(e)- grā-num - "seed, grain" - WH I, 605. |
| glōria    | Derivation is uncertain; perhaps from *gnō-ria < gnō-sco - WH I, 609-610 - with -l- for -n-. |
| grātia    | With grātus, grātes, from *guēra - "praise". Compare βρατωμ - "gift" - WH I, 619. |
| līcium    | Derivation is uncertain; perhaps from *liquiōm, related to obliquus - "aslan" - WH I, 798. |
| līlium    | Apparently not directly derived from λειρον, but independently from the Eastern Mediterranean basin - WH I, 801. |
### Rule 3 - D-Pattern Exceptions (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>línea</td>
<td>From <em>línnum</em>, which together with <em>línus</em>, derives from some non-Indoeuropean source - WH I, 805 and 810.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mūnia, -orum</td>
<td>OL <em>moenia</em> (\sim) <em>mei</em> - &quot;exchange,&quot; with DR - WH II, 128; I, 254 under <em>communis</em> (OL <em>comoinem</em>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nēnia (naenia)</td>
<td>Greek loan: <em>νηνία</em> from (perhaps) some language of Asia Minor - WH II, 159.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regia</td>
<td>Substantive from <em>regius, a, um</em> (&lt; <em>rex, regis</em> - WH II, 432.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sāvium</td>
<td>Dissimilated (in children's speech) from <em>sāviom</em> (&lt; <em>suavis</em>. Compare  (\ddot{g}u) s: (&lt; *suadvis\ - WH II, 483 and 611-612.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 3 - D-Pattern
Exceptions (continued)

scrinum
Perhaps related to curvus \( \leftrightarrow ^{s}q\)er
- "turn, bend" - WH II, 500 and I, 318 under curvus.

stiria (drop)
Perhaps from adjective *stiros,
so that stilla \( \leftrightarrow \)stir(a)la, is
a diminutive - WH II, 595.

tibia (shin-bone, pipe)
Perhaps from *tuibhia: ti- by dissimilation - WH II, 680.

vinea
Denominative from vinum - WH II, 794.

Rule 3a. A large group of quadrisyllables (A-Class) are like the trisyllables gathered under Rule 3, D-Pattern, in that they have the antepenult and the penult short with the first syllable long whether it be a prepositional prefix or derived from a noun, adjective, or verb stem.

Examples are: deliciae, diluvium, lanicium.

Exceptions occur, especially in the (long) quantity of the antepenult:

canopium (conopium)
Greek loan: \( \kappa \nu \nu \nu \pi \xi \io \nu \), \( \kappa \nu \nu \nu \pi \xi \io \nu \)
an Egyptian mosquito-net: \( \kappa \nu \nu \nu \) - WH I, 261.
Rule 3a
Exceptions (continued)

\[ \text{cicônia} \]

Derivation is uncertain -

WH I, 212.

\[ \text{comoedia} \]

Greek loan: Κωμῳδία - L&S.

\[ \text{connubium (cönubium)} \]

From \text{con-nŭbo-3} - WH I, 268.

Nuptiae shows the short-vowel stem inherent in our word.

\[ \text{contāgium} \]

From \text{con + tango-3, tactus} -

WH II, 647 (and I, 266) - with long-grade stem.

\[ \text{convicium (loud shout)} \]

From \text{*kom-vēqu-iom. Compare vōx, vōcis} - WH I, 269.

\[ \text{convīvium} \]

Denominative from \text{*con-vīva} -

WH I, 270; -vīvo-3 - WH II, 808.

\[ \text{dīlūdium} \]

Denominative from \text{dī-lūdus} (Old Latin: loidos) - WH I, 829.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>fastigium</em></td>
<td>Compounded of <em>fasti</em> (&lt;*farsti-) and ( \ddot{a}go )-3, like <em>fatigo</em> and ( \dddot{v}estigo ) (&lt;<em>fati-\ddot{a}go</em>, (*vesti-\ddot{a}gium - WH I, 461-462. Note vowel lengthening after contraction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>fiducia</em></td>
<td>Denominative from <em>fiducus</em> (&lt;fido-3 - WH I, 493.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>granarium</em></td>
<td>Denominative from *granum - WH I, 618.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>magalia</em> (huts)</td>
<td>Of Punic origin; perhaps related to the Hebrew: *ma'gal - WH II, 9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>mapalia</em> (huts, tents)</td>
<td>Of Punic origin; derivation is uncertain - WH II, 35-36.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>negotium</em></td>
<td>Compounded of <em>neg</em> + <em>otium</em> (&lt;*negi-) &quot;not&quot; - WH II, 157.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>palatium</em></td>
<td>Derivation is uncertain - WH II, 237.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Exceptions (continued)

pecūlium

Denominative from *pēcūlis < pēcū
WH II, 271.

pecūnia

Denominative *pēcū-n-ia < *pēcū -
WH II, 272.

penūria

From an adjective *pēnū-ros
< *pē-nus which is related to
paene, paenitet - WH II, 283.

perjūrium

From "per-jus (decipere)”. jūs
(jūris) from *ieuos, *iouos -
WH I, 733 under 1. jūs.

pōmārium

Denominative from pōmus < *pō-ēmom
- "plucked" - WH II, 335.

praetōrium

Denominative from praetor < OL
praïtor < *praï-i-tor - WH II, 357

sicārius

Denominative from sīca sēco-1 -
WH II, 533 - with here long-grade
stem.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sōlācium</td>
<td>Deverbal from sōlor-1, sōlātus - WH II, 556.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vēsānia</td>
<td>Prefix vē- with sānus - WH II, 740 and 769.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vestīgium</td>
<td>Derivation is not clear - WH II, 774.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vīnārius</td>
<td>Denominative from vīnum. Compare (f)oivos - WH II, 795.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vindēmia</td>
<td>From *vīno-dēmia / vīnum + demo-3 WH II, 793 - with S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vīvārius</td>
<td>Denominative from vīvus - WH II, 808 under vivo-3.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 3b. A second group of quadrisyllables (B-Class) suffix -cūla, -cūlum or -būla, -būlum to a variety of stems. The quantity (long or short) of the first syllables is consistent with that of the original stem-vowel; the antepenult is usually long. All instances are given here.

First Type - with the first syllable and the antepenult long "by nature":

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>derivation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mirāculum</td>
<td>Denominative from mirus ⟨* sme-i-ros through miratās - WH II, 94.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nūtrīcūla</td>
<td>Denominative from nūtrix (-trīcīs) OL noutrix - WH II, 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plēbēcūla</td>
<td>Denominative from plēbēs, -ei (later plēbs), plēbēius - WH II, 321. See above rē(s)cūla, spe(s)cūla. So, ⟨*plēbē(s)-cūla</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

here.
Rule 3b
First Type (continued)

spíraculum  Deverbal from spíro-1 < *speis - "blow" through spíratus -

WH II, 575 - with DR and R.

vēnābulum (hunting tool)  Deverbal from vēnor-1, vēnātus.

Etymology is disputed. -

WH II, 749.

vēnūcula (grape)  Derived from a proper name:
venuncula  Vennno - WH II, 749.

vēnnuncula

Second Type - with the first syllable long "by nature" and the antepenult short:

rēticulum  Diminutive of rēte. Compare
rārus - WH II, 418.

ridiculum  Deverbal from rīdeo-2 < *urizd -

with CL. by way of *rīditlos >

*-cūlos - WH II, 433-434.

vītecula  Diminutive of vītis, related to
vieo-2 - "twist" and ictěa -

WH II, 804.
Rule 3b (continued)

Third Type - with the first syllable short and the antepenult long "by nature":

\[\text{canicula}\]

Diminutive of \textit{canis}. Compare \textit{Kúrov, Kúros} - WH I, 152.

\[\text{pérículum}\]

From \textit{*pérī-tlom}. Compare \textit{perītus, opperīor-4, opperītus} 〈\textit{*pēr - "through" - WH II, 288-289.}

\[\text{sūbūcūla (tunic)}\]

From \textit{sūb-} + \textit{*ou-tla} 〈\textit{*u-o - "put on". Compare ind-\textit{uo}, ex-\textit{uo-3 - WH II, 620.}

Rule 3c. A third group of quadrisyllables (C-Class) presents an antepenult which is long by position and a stem-vowel (first syllable) which is long or short consistently with the quantity of the original stem-vowel. All instances are given here.

First Type - with the first syllable long "by nature."

\[\text{clēmentia}\]

Denominative from \textit{clēmens}, whose etymology is disputed - WH I, 231.

\[\text{fācundia}\]

Denominative from \textit{fācundus}.

Compare \textit{fābula} 〈\textit{*bhā-dhla (for, fāri, fātus)} - WH I, 444 and 437.
Rule 3c
First Type (continued)

prudentia

Denominative from prūdens

< *prō-videns - WH II, 378 - with CL.

stipendium

The first syllable is marked short in WH, but long in L&S and Noel.
The word occurs only in Horace, Epode 17, line 36, where it is the fifth foot in iambic trimeter and can, therefore, be long or short.

{stips + pendo-3 - WH II, 593.

Second Type - with the first syllable short.

licentia

Deverbal from līceo-2, līcens - WH I, 797.

potentia

Denominative from potens < *poteo-2

< *potis - WH II, 347 under possum.

silentium

Formation from sīleo-2, sīlesco-3

> sīlens - WH II, 535-536.
Rule 3c
Second Type (continued)

superbia

Compound of super (compare ἐπιπέρ)

+ *bhuos - "be". Compare ἐπιπέρ γονίς - "wonderful" -

WH II, 632 and 616 under sub
(612-617).

Rule 3d. A fourth group of quadrisyllables (D-Class) is made up of neuter nouns ending in -mentum. The quantity of the first syllable (sometimes a stem-vowel, sometimes a prepositional prefix) is consistent (long or short) with that of the derivand or of the preposition; the quantity of the antepenult is apparently controlled by no law. All instances are given here.

First Type - with the first two syllables long "by nature."

detrimentum

Deverbal from dētero-3, de-tritus -

WH I, 344.

nutrimentum

Deverbal from nutrio-4, nutritus,

with DR, <OL nontrio-4 -

WH II, 190-191 under nutrio.

sacramentum

Denominative from sacer (OL sācris, sācrus), sācra, sācrum, perhaps by way of sācra tus < sacro-1 -

WH II, 459.
Rule 3d
First Type (continued)

spīrāmentum  Deverbal from spīro-1, spīratus 

<*speis - WH II, 575 - with R
and DR.

second Type - with the first two syllables short "by nature."

dōcūmentum  Deverbal from dōceo-2 < dēcet-2.
The -u- is analogous to
mōnumentum - WH I, 330-331.

mōnumentum (mōnumentum) Formation from mōneo-2 < *monejo,
mōnui, mōnitum - WH II, 107.

Rule 3e. A fifth group of quadrisyllables (E-Class) is composed
of words whose first and second syllables are both
short and whose penult is long by position or "by
nature." Since most of these words are Greek loans,
they do not show in their Latin forms a common
structural pattern. All instances are given here.

First Type - with the penult long by position.

cālīendrum (headdress) Perhaps a formation from the Greek:

Κάλανδρος - "lark" -

WH I, 137.

cōrīandrum (a plant) Formation from the Greek:

Κοριάννον - L&S.
Rule 3e
First Type (continued)

 cúparissus

 Either a Greek loan:
  
  \( Kυπάρισσος \) by Etruscan mediation; or an aboriginal Mediterranean or Asia Minor word – WH I, 313.

 sálíunca (Celtic nard)

 A Ligurian loanword – WH II, 469.

térebinthus

 Greek loan: \( τερεπίνθος \) – WH II, 669.

(n.b.) tíbícìna

 Denominative from tíbicen \( < \) tibìa (see above) and cano-3 – WH II, 680.

(n.b.) vólútābrum

 Deverbal from vólūto-1, vólūtātum \( < \) volvo-3, vólūtum – WH II, 832.

Second Type – with penult long "by nature."

cíchóreum

 Greek loan: \( \kappa\kappaωρία, \kappa\kappaωρίον \) – L&S.

vúvdilus

 Greek loan: \( \kappa\kποδίλος \) – WH I, 293.
Rule 3e
second Type (continued)

panācēa
Greek loan: παύ-άκεα - L&S.

philōmēla
Greek loan: φιλόμηλα - L&S.

medicina (ars)
Denominative from medicus
\( \medeor-2 \) - "cure" - WH II, 54.

Rule 3f. Nouns of the first and second declension of five syllables (quinquesyllables) are few since their very length diminishes their musical potential and metrical adaptability. Such as there are, however, show the following pattern (with some exceptions): the first two syllables are short; the antepenult is long (by position or "by nature"); the penult is short. All instances are listed here.

A-Class - with the first two syllables short.

colōcasia
Greek loan: Κολόκασια - L&S.

querimōnia
Deverbal from quēror-3, with nominal suffix -mōnī- WH II, 403.

redimiculum
Deverbal from redimio-4, redimitum
\( *rēd-imio \) - WH II, 425.

retinaculum
Deverbal from rētineo-2 \( \text{rē-}tēneo \)
- WH II, 664-665.

sapientia
Denominative from sapiens \( sāpio-3 \)
- WH II, 477.
Rule 3f
A-Class (continued)

vigilantia
Deverbal from vigilans \( \mathcal{V} \mathfrak{g} \mathfrak{i} \mathfrak{l} \mathfrak{a} \mathfrak{n} \mathfrak{s} \) \( \mathcal{V} \mathfrak{g} \mathfrak{i} \mathfrak{l} \mathfrak{o} \mathfrak{-} \mathfrak{l} \)
\( \mathcal{V} \mathfrak{g} \mathfrak{i} \mathrm{-} \) - WH II, 788.

\( \mathcal{W} \mathcal{B} \)-Class - with the first syllable long by position.

contūbernum
Compounded of con- and
(reductively) tabēnna \( \mathcal{V} \mathfrak{t} \mathfrak{r} \mathfrak{b} \mathfrak{e} \mathfrak{r} \mathfrak{n} \mathfrak{a} \mathfrak{n} \mathfrak{a} \) \( \mathcal{W} \mathfrak{r} \mathfrak{b} \mathfrak{s} \) - WH II, 639 under tabēnna. Note dissimilation by dropping -\( \mathfrak{r} \).

contūmēlia
From *contūmēlis \( \mathcal{W} \mathfrak{t} \mathfrak{-} \mathfrak{t} \mathfrak{u} \mathfrak{m} \mathfrak{-} \mathfrak{e} \mathfrak{2} \) -
WH I, 267-268 - with suffix -ēl-\( \mathfrak{e} \).

⊄ \( \mathfrak{p} \mathfrak{t} \mathfrak{r} \mathfrak{i} \mathfrak{m} \mathfrak{o} \mathfrak{n} \mathfrak{i} \mathfrak{u} \mathfrak{m} \) Formation from pāter and nominal suffix -mōnī - WH II, 262-263.

N.B. Typeless are:
dīiligentia
Deverbal from dīligens \( \mathcal{W} \mathfrak{d} \mathfrak{i} \mathfrak{s} + \)
lego-3 - WH I, 351-352.

mīnisterium
Denominative from mīnister
\( \mathcal{W} \mathfrak{m} \mathfrak{n} \mathfrak{i} \mathfrak{s} + \mathfrak{t} \mathfrak{r} \mathfrak{o} \mathfrak{s} \) - WH II, 91.
CHAPTER FOUR

NOUNS OF THE THIRD DECLENSION
In contrast to the nouns of the first and second declension which are all parasyllabic (except for the genitive plurals and the unique example of *vir, viri*), most of the third declension nouns are imparityllabic. This chapter gathers dissyllabic and trisyllabic parasyllables under Rules 5 and 6, and the imparityllables under Rules 4, 7, 8, 9 and 10.

The great variety of imparityllables does not, however, destroy the stem-vowel quantitative patterns observed earlier. Here again parasyllables (of two syllables) generally show the stem-vowel long: trisyllables (whether parasyllabic or imparityllabic) rather consistently have a short stem-vowel, whether the penult be long by position or "by nature" or short. There is an evolving pattern of similarity between the third declension parasyllables and those of the first and second declensions:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Declensions - First</th>
<th>Second</th>
<th>Third</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Example</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>bāca</td>
<td>fīcus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b</td>
<td>ĉapella</td>
<td>ĉaballus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c</td>
<td>ĉamēna</td>
<td>cōlōnus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>ĉamēra</td>
<td>cālāmus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td>ĉavēa</td>
<td>clīpeus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Moreover, the imparisyllables, both dissyllabic and trisyllabic, show a large number of nouns like those in examples b, c, d, and e (above).

This chapter also studies monosyllabic imparisyllables, (i.e., whose genitive is dissyllabic) with a variety of stem-vowel quantitative patterns. These are grouped under Rule 4. A few quadrisyllabic imparisyllables are analyzed under Rule 10.

When the further illustrations to the rule are numerous, they are relegated to the Appendix, as in the preceding chapters; otherwise they are all given immediately under the several Rules. It is interesting to note that Rule 7 contains no exceptions.

Rule 4. Monosyllabic imparisyllables of the third declension generally show the stem-vowel long in the nominative case; but in the genitive case they show the following varied patterns:

A-Pattern: Nouns whose nominative singular ends in simple -s retain in the genitive case the long ("by nature") stem-vowel of the nominative. In many instances, increment is accompanied by rhotacism.

Examples are: cōs (cōtis), crūs (crūris), dōs (dōtis).

Exceptions occur in the quantity of the stem-vowel either in the nominative or the genitive case or both:
Rule 4 - A-Pattern
Exceptions

bōs, bōvis

Perhaps borrowed from the Sabines in this form, since the genuine Latin form should be: vōs.
Compare the Greek βοῦς, βο(ᵊ)ο's
(*gwous, *gwow-) - WH I, 112
and Buck, op. cit., p. 203.

grūs, grūis

(*gru- WH I, 624 - with stem-vowel shortening in the genitive.
Compare ἱπανος; NE crane.

mās, māris

Origin is uncertain - WH II, 46.

pēs, pēdis

Compare πυός, Attic πούς,
ποδός - WH II, 293-294.

rhūs, rhōis

A Greek loanword: ἥους < *ρόος
- L&S.

sūs, sūis

Compare σῦς, τῦος < *sū-s with stem-vowel shortening as in grūs above - WH II, 635-636.
Rule 4 - A-Pattern

Exceptions (continued)

\[\text{vas, vadis}\]

Cognate with Anglo-Saxon \textit{wedd} and English \textit{wed}. \textit{WH} (II, 735-736) does not account for the short-vowel nominative form.

\[\text{praesēs, prae-sidis}\]

\(\langle \star \text{prai} + \text{sē-} \langle \text{sedēo-2} - \)


\(\text{B-Pattern: Nouns whose nominative singular ends in } -x \text{ show the stem-vowel short in the genitive case.}\)

\textit{Examples are: crux} (crūcis), \textit{dux} (ducis), \textit{fax} (facis).

Exceptions are:

\[\text{frux, frūgis}\]

\(\langle \star \text{frūguor}, \text{the root frūg-} \text{ being long in all forms of the word} -\)

\textit{WH I, 552-553}.

\[\text{lex, lēgis}\]

\(\langle \text{lego-3 } "\text{pick, choose}" - \text{with long-vowel grade} - \text{WH I, 789}.\)

\[\text{lux, lūcis}\]

\(\langle \star \text{louk-s}; \text{compare } \lambda \varepsilon υκόσ - \)

\textit{WH I, 823-824}.
Rule 4 - B-Pattern

Exceptions (continued)

pax, pācis

\[
pāc-iscor-3 \quad \text{with long-vowel grade as in } \text{IE } *pāk - "make fast" - \text{WH II, 231-232.}
\]

rex, rēgis

\[
rego-3, \text{ with long-vowel grade like } lēx \text{ above - WH II, 432.}
\]

vox, vōcis

Related to vocō-l, seemingly with long-vowel grade as in lex, but WH (II, 824-925) do not give this explanation. See also Buck, op. cit., p. 130.

C-Pattern: Nouns whose nominative singular ends in -l or -r retain in the genitive the long stem-vowel of the nominative. The only examples are: fār (farris), fūr (furis), sōl (solis), vēr (veris).

Exceptions occur in stem-vowel variety caused by the doubling of final stem-consonants in the genitive or by stem-vowel shortening in the genitive case:

cōr, cordis

\[
*cord \quad *corr \quad *cors; \text{ compare Kapōdia and IE } *kerd-; \text{ but without CL in the nominative singular which WH (I, 271-272) do not explain.}
\]
Rule 4 - C-Pattern
Exceptions (continued)

fel, fellis

\[ \text{IE} *\text{ghöl-n, compare} \ \chi\omega\lambda\sigma s \]

Fellis was original nominative from *fel-n-; but the form fel was analogized from mel (mellis) - WH I, 473-474.

mél, mellis

\[ \text{IE} *\text{mel-i-t, *mel-n-es; compare } \mu\epsilon\lambda \iota, \mu\epsilon\lambda\iota\rho\sigma s \]

The Latin genitive -ll- assimilating the n or analogizing from fel, fellis - WH II, 61-62.

sal, salis

Probably from *sall \[ *\text{sals like } \epsilon\alpha\lambda\varsigma \] - with spelling simplified.


(lác, lactis)

\[ *\text{lact} \] \[ *\text{lacc} \] \[ *\text{glact; compare } \epsilon\alpha\lambda\alpha, \epsilon\alpha\lambda\alpha\kappa\tau\oslash, *\rho\lambda\kappa\tau\oslash; \]

Rule 4 (continued)

**D-p**-Pattern: Monosyllabic imparisyllables of the third declension whose nominative ends in -bs or -ps show variations in stem-vowel quantities in the genitive case. All examples are given here:

- **daps, dapis**  
  $\langle *\ddash-p-\rangle \quad \langle *\ddash-(i) \rangle$ - "divide".  
  Compare $d\dot{a}ps$ - "portioning" - WH I, 323.

- **gryps, gr$\ddash$phis**  
  Noel gives gryphis; L & S give gryphis; Virgil uses grypes in Ecl. 8, 27 (Hintzel, op. cit.)

- **plebs, pl$\ddash$bis**  
  $\langle *\ddash l-\rangle$ "fill"; compare pl$\ddash$nis, πλ'θοσ - WH II, 320-321.

- **trabs, tr$\ddash$abis**  
  Compare τέβαυρα (*terabno-*) "house" - WH II, 696-697.

**Rule 5.** Dissyllabic parisyllables of the third declension have the stem-vowel long.

Examples are: **bilis, buris, ciris**.

Exceptions are:

- **canis**  
  $\langle *\ddash u-n-ba-ka. \quad \text{Compare Kówv, Kuvós and Russian sobaka.} \quad \text{The origin of the Latin a is not clear} \quad \text{- WH I, 152-153.} \rangle$
Exception (continued)

\begin{align*}
\text{caro} & \quad \langle *(s)q\acute{e}r- \text{ "cut"}; \text{ compare } K\acute{e}i\acute{p}w, \\
& \quad \textit{Kap}h\acute{\eta}v\acute{a}l \quad \text{WH I, 170.} \\
\text{cutis} & \quad \langle *(s) q\acute{e}ut-, \text{ compare } K\acute{u}t\acute{os} \\
& \quad \text{"hide"; but the shortened stem-vowel is unexplained in WH I, 320.} \\
\text{fames} & \quad \text{Origin is uncertain. Perhaps from } \\
& \quad *dham- \text{ "melt" - WH I, 451.} \\
\text{fides, -is (-ium)} & \quad \langle *(s)phid- \langle *sp(h)e(i)-, \\
& \quad *sp-i-d- \text{ "stretch." Compare } \\
& \quad \sigma\phi\acute{i}d\acute{e}s, \sigma\pi\acute{i}d\acute{io}s \quad \text{"cord"} \\
& \quad \text{which, however, are not sources} \\
& \quad \text{of the Latin word - WH I, 493.} \\
\text{foris, fores} & \quad \text{Related to } \Theta\acute{o}r\acute{a} < *\text{dhur}\acute{a} \\
& \quad \text{WH I, 529.} \\
\text{mare} & \quad \text{Related to Anglo-Saxon } \textit{mere}. \\
& \quad \text{WH (II, 38-29) give no IE root nor} \\
& \quad \text{certain Greek cognate.}
\end{align*}
Rule 5
Exceptions (continued)

pater

Jupiter confirms the short-vowel stem; compare πάτηρ. IE source is *pāter < pā(pa) -
WH II, 263-264.

rātes

< *rēt. But the shortening is not explained by WH II, 420.

scrobis (ditch)

< IE *sqēr-ē-h- < *scēr - "cut" -
WH II, 500.

sēnex

< *sēni-k-s < IE *sēnos - "old".
Compare ἐ'νος, -νος, -νόν "old" -
WH II, 513-514.

sītis

Probably related to πότις
< *qūthēi - "disappear" - WH II, 548.

sūdis (spit)

Source of σῦδο-1 - "fix, fasten."
Further derivation is not indicated by WH (II, 623).
Rule 5
Exceptions (continued)

trūdis

Deverbal from trūdo-3. Compare

τρύω. This word is of

Virgilian coinage, the short vowel
probably not representing an
aboriginal weak grade of the root -

WH II, 710.

Rule 6. Trisyllabic parasyllables of the third declension have
the stem-vowel (ante penult) short whether the penult
be long by position or "by nature" or short.

A-Pattern: with the penult long by position.

The only example is: palumbes.

There are no exceptions.

B-Pattern: with the penult long "by nature."

The only examples are: cānālis, cūbīle, mōnīle,
pēnātes, sēcūris, sēdīle,
sōdālis, tāpēte.

An exception is:

fōcāle (neck band) Denominative from faux, faucis -
WH I, 469-470 - with diphthongal
resolution.
Rule 6 (continued)

c-Pattern: with the penult short.

The only examples are: *stereopes, strigiles, suboles.*

There are no exceptions.

Rule 7. Dissyllabic imparisyllables whose nominative singular suffixes -men have the stem-vowel long.

Examples are: *crimen, flamen, flumen.*

There are no exceptions.

Rule 8. Dissyllabic imparisyllables have the stem-vowel short whether (in the genitive singular) the penult be long by position or "by nature" or short.

A-Pattern: with the penult (of the genitive singular) long by position.

All examples are given here: *gigas* (gigantis),

*parens, phalanx,*

*rudens, tridens.*

An exception is:

mājestas  

Denominative from mātor, mājus

<*maju >- WH II, 14. See also Rule 1a above.*
Rule 8 (continued)

**B-Pattern:** with the penult (of the genitive singular) long "by nature."

**First Type** - with the long suffix -ōr as penult. These are mostly deverbals.

Examples are: cōlor (cāloris), cōlor, dātor.

Exceptions are:

- **clāmor**
  Deverbal from clāmo-l. The latter, related to cālo-l, uses the long stem-vowel of clārus. Compare
  \[ κi-κλαρ-ικω \] - WH I, 227.

- **nīdor**
  \[ \langle *\text{cnidos}, \text{with } R; \text{compare } \kappa νιοςγ \rangle \kappa νιοδ-σ-α \] - "steam, odor" - WH II, 166-167.

- **plōsor**
  A variant (L&S) of plausor, itself deverbal from plaudo-3. Plōdo-3, plōsus is a dialectical form (WH II, 319), since Latin au > u normally. See Buck, op. cit., p. 102.
Rule 8 - B-Pattern - First Type
Exceptions (continued)

pōtor
Deverbal from pōto-1, related to
bibo-3 from IE aorist root-stem
*pō(1). Compare πίνω, πῶμα -
WH II, 103-104.

rūmor
Related to rāvus - "hoarse"
< onomatopoeic root *rāu-, *rēu-.
Compare ῥweathermap - "howl" -

tsquālor
Formation from 2. squālus
< *squā-los; Compare squāleo,
squāma - WH II, 482.

strīdor
Deverbal from strīdeo, strīdo-3
< IE* strei-d - WH II, 603 -
with DR.

sūdor
Deverbal from sūdo-1, the original
noun form being *suoidos -
WH II, 623 - with DR and R.
Rule 8 - B-Pattern - First Type

Exceptions (continued)

sūtor

Deverbal from sūtum < suo-3
< *suuo- < IE *seu-. Compare NE sew - WH II, 631-632.

Second Type - with the long suffix -ōn as penult.

Examples are: drāco (drācōnis), dōlo, latro.

Exceptions are:

cālo (groom)

Perhaps related to cāla -
"kindling wood" - WH I, 141.

lēno

Secondary development to lēna,
itself a Greek loan from ληναί -
WH I, 782.

mūcro

The Vowel -u- is doubtfully long
"by nature." From *muk-ros,
related to ἄμυκαλαί, ἄμυκτον -
"tear" - WH II, 117-118.

mūto

Perhaps of Etruscan origin; Horace
Rule 8 - B-Pattern - Second Type
Exceptions (continued)

pāvo

Loan-word (with ταύς - "peacock") from some eastern source - WH II, 267.

pēro (leather bag)

Etymology is uncertain; perhaps related to πηρά Latin pēra - WH II, 290.

tēmo (wagon-tree)

Derivation is uncertain, but related to OHG dihsala - "wagon pole" < *tenksla - WH II, 658 under 1. temo.

tíro

Probably a loan-word from *τεῖρων - WH II, 685.

Third Type - with a variety of long suffixes as penult.

All examples are given here: lēbes (lēbētis), nēpos (nēpōtis), pālus (pālūdis), sālus (sālūtis), tōral (tōrālis).
### Rule 8 - B-Pattern - Third Type (continued)

Exceptions are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin Form</th>
<th>Greek Loanword</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>crāter (crātēris)</td>
<td><em>Kρατήρ</em></td>
<td><em>Kρατήρ</em> - L&amp;S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nūtrix (nūtrīcis)</td>
<td>Development from an old feminine <em>noutri</em> &amp; <em>sneu</em> - WH II, 190-191.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rādix (rādīcis)</td>
<td>From IE <em>urd-</em>; English root; compare Ρίζα - WH II, 415.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spādix (spādīcis)</td>
<td>Greek loanword: σπάω - &quot;torn branch&quot; &amp; σπαύω - &quot;pull, tear&quot; - WH II, 565.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thōrax (thōrācis)</td>
<td>Greek loanword: Θώραξ - L&amp;S.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tūtrix (tūtrīcis)</td>
<td>Formation from tueor-2, tuor, the stem-vowel of the verb being shortened; but tūtus, tūtātus. Etymology, however, is uncertain - WH II, 713-714.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 8 (continued)

c-Pattern: with the penult (of the genitive singular) short.

First Type - with the short suffix -ēr as penult.

Examples are: cēres (cērēris), cīcer, cīnis.

Exceptions are:

fūnus

Etymology is uncertain -

WH I, 568-569.

mūnus

Archaic moenus < *mei- "exchange"

with DR - WH II, 128 and

WH I, 254-255 under communis.

śīdus

Probably from some root like

*suei- or *sueid- WH II, 534 -

with DR.

śīler

WH (II, 536) indicate a short
stem-vowel, relating it to

Lucanian Sīlarus. Compare also

the loanword silanus < sīλαόν.

Noel and L&S indicate a long stem-
vowel. Vergil makes it long in

Georgics 2, 12.
Rule 8 - C-Pattern - First Type
Exceptions (continued)

süber
Probably a Greek loanword: στόμαρ
- "wrinkled hide" - WH II, 617.

tüber (knot, bulb)
Probably from some root: *tubh-,
parallel to *tū-m- > tūmeo-2 -
WH II, 712-713.

vōmis (plough)
voōmer
Probably from some form like:
*voguhsmis. Compare ʿūnuṣ,
ʿūris, ʿūnis  - "ploughshare"

*utsnis and OHG waganso -
WH II, 835.

Second Type - with the short suffix -or as penult.

Examples are: decus (decōris), lēpus, nēmus.

Exceptions are:

frigus
From *srigos; compare ʾuṣfas -
WH I, 547-548.

litus
Etymology is uncertain; perhaps
from *lei- "flow" - WH I, 815.
Rule 8 - C-Pattern - Second Type

Exceptions (continued)

rhêtor

A Greek loanwork: ἡγέτης - L&S.

Third Type - with the short suffix -ίς as penult.

Examples are: calix (cālicis), carex, cīlix.

Exceptions are:

clînex

Probably from the root: *κί-μο - "dark brown" - WH I, 216.

mûrex

Probably from *mūsak-śs (compare μύςαξ) and related to mūs, mūsculus - WH II, 129 with medial R.

pûmex

Related to spūma - WH II, 388-389.
Rule 3 - C-Pattern (continued)

Fourth Type - with the short suffix -it as penult.

Examples are: cāput (cāpītis), cōmes, pēdes.

Exceptions are:

fōmes  Deverbal from fōveo-2 through
*fove-m - WH I, 466 under fāvilla.
Note CL following S.

līmes  Denominative from līmus "aslan" and *i-t "going" Genitive
līmit-is - WH I, 803-804. Related to līmen - Ibid. 803.

mīles  Etymology is uncertain; perhaps related to ὥτιλος - WH II, 87.

stīpes (log)  Formation (through stīpo-1) from
*stīa-, *steiā-. Compare
στίβω - "tread",
and stīria "drop" - WH II, 593.

trāmes  Compounded of trans and *mi-t
< meo-1. Compare sē-mīt-a -
WH II, 699.
Rule 8 - C-Pattern (continued)

Fifth Type - with a variety of short suffixes as penult.

Examples are: lāpis (lāpidis), mērops (mēropis), pēcus (pēcūdis).

Exceptions are:

- glutēn (glūtīnis) From *gloit ⟨*glei- "cleave, smear" - WH I, 611-612.

- nēmo (nēminis) From *nē-hēmo (OL ḡemō for hōmō - WH I, 654 under hōmo. Note vowel-lengthening following contraction.

- rēmex (rēmīgis) Formation from rēmus from an older rē-smos; related to ἐρέτης - "oar" - WH II, 428 under rēmus.

Rule 9. Trisyllabic imparisyllables of the third declension have the stem-vowel (antepenult) short whether the penult of the nominative singular be long by position or "by nature" or short.

A-Pattern: with the penult long by position.

Examples are: cicatrix, nomisma, pōtestas.
Rule 9 - A-Pattern (continued)

Exceptions are:

lībertas  
An abstract formation from līber  
(OL loeber < IE *leudheros, Italic  
*louferos. Compare Ἐλεύθερος  
- WH I, 791-792.

vēnātrix  
Formation from vēnor-1, perhaps  
from *vē(i)-na- WH II, 749-750.

B-Pattern: with the penult long "by nature."

First Type - with a long -ā as penult vowel.

Examples are: cādāver, fūrāmen, lēvāmen.

Exceptions are mostly deverbals:

dīlātor  
Compounded of dī < dis becoming  
dī before -1 - WH I, 354; and  
-lātor < lātus < *tlātos. Compare  
Τλητός - WH I, 483 under fero-3.

lībāmen  
Deverbal from lībo-1 < *loibajo  
< *loiba, with DR. Compare  
λοίβα - WH I, 794-795.
Rule 9 - B-Pattern - First Type
Exceptions (continued)

stipātor (attendant) Deverbal from stīpo-l - "compress"
\(<\ast\text{steia}-\); compare στειβω -
"tread" - WH II, 593.

sōlämen Deverbal from sōlātus < sōlor-l
\(<\) perhaps, *sēlē- "do good to."
Compare ἐλημε - "am gracious"
\(<\ast\ σε-σλη-με \) and OHG salig =
NHG selig - WH II, 556.

tūtāmen Deverbal from tūtātus < tueor-2,
tūtus. The etymology of the verb
is not clear - WH II, 713-714.

vēlämen Formation from vēlum (through
denominative vēlo-1). Etymology
is uncertain. Perhaps from *vēg-
"weave" - WH II, 745-746.

vēnātor Deverbal from vēnātus < vēnor-l,
perhaps from *vē(i)-na-
WH II, 749-750.
Rule 9 - B-Pattern (continued)

second Type - with a long -ɨ as penult vowel.

All examples are given here: ćūpido, libido, pētitor.

Exceptions are:

ćālīgo  
Related to 2. callidus (better calidus) - "pale, white-spotted."

Compare Κη λίς - "spot."

Ultimate root of both is *qāl- "spot" - WH I,138 and especially 139 under (2.) callidus.

crēpīdo (base)  
Greek loanword: Κρηπίς, -ίδος - WH I, 290.

fūlīgo (soot)  

lēnīmen  
Formation from 2. lēnis ⟨ *led-nis ⟨ *lē(1) - "relax" - WH I, 782-783.
Rule 9 - B-Pattern - Second Type
Exceptions (continued)

mūnīmen

Formation from moenia (through munio-4) \(< *moi-ni, as mūrus
\(< *moi-ros, with DR -
WH II, 100-101.

rōbīgo

Related to rūber, the -ō- being
dialectical - WH II, 438-439.

Third Type - with a long ū as penult vowel.

Examples are: bitūmen, cācūmen, lācūnar.

One exception is:

lānūgo

Denominative from lāna \(< *ulana;
compare λήνος, λάνος "wool"
WH I, 756, 757.

Fourth Type - with a variety of long-vowel penults.

All examples are given here: lāgōis, pēlōris,
poēma, tōreuma.

An exception is:

tībīcen

Formation from tībia \(< *tuibhia- +
cāno-3 - WH II, 680 - with DR in
stem and CL in the penult.
Rule 9 (continued)

C-Pattern: with the penult short.

First Type - with the nominative penult showing a variety of short vowels.

Examples are: bālātro, cīnīflo, cōlūmen.

Exceptions are:

- pyrāmis  
  A Greek loanword: πυραμίς - L&S.

- vīnītor  
  Denominative from vīnum; compare (F) ὑβόνος: both from some Mediterranean or Pontic language - WH II, 794-795.

Second Type - with the nominative penult ending in -ī.

Examples are: dicio (ditio), legio, natio.

Exceptions are:

- mōtio  

- mūlio (muleteer)  
  Formation from mūlus < *mugh-los with CL. Compare mūklos "ass" - WH II, 125-126.
Rule 9 - C-Pattern - Second Type

Exceptions (continued)

nātio

Deverbal from nātus < nāscor-3 -
WH I, 597-600 under gigno.

stēlio

Also stellio. Related to stella
< *ster-la; compare áστήρ -
WH II, 588 and 587 under stella.

Rule 10. A few quadrisyllabic imparisyllables of the third
decension show the first two syllables short and the
(nominative singular) penult long "by nature."

The only examples are: diādēma, gēnērāmen, gēnērātor,
glādiātor, pōpūlātor.

Exceptions show quantitative variations in the first three
positions:

nécessitas

Formation from nécesse
< *né-cezd-tis, < *né-ced-tis-
"no yielding" - WH II, 152-153.

valetūdo

Deverbal from valeo-2 -
WH II, 727-728.

vītīsātor

Denominative from vītis < vieo-2 -
"twist" - (WH II, 804) and sātor
< sātum < sēro-3 - "sow."
Rule 10
Exceptions (continued)

sēdūlītas

Formation from sēdūlo \( \langle sē(d) \rangle \) and -dōlō (sine dolo) - through
sēduīlus - WH II, 509.

sēmihōmo

Compounded of prefix sēmi-
(compare proclitic: ūmi-) and
hōmo - WH II, 512.
CHAPTER FIVE

NOUNS OF THE FOURTH AND FIFTH DECLENSIONS
Nouns of the fourth and fifth declensions are comparatively few in number (within the scope of this study) and for this reason their analyses are grouped under Rules 11 and 12 (fourth declension nouns) and Rules 13 and 14 (fifth declension nouns) in this Chapter. A short appendix lists illustrations only of Rule 11, since these alone are sufficiently numerous to warrant special listing. For the other rules, all examples are listed in the body of the text.

Concerning the rules enunciated and illustrated in this chapter, the following observations may be helpful.

Rule 11 states the first important variation from a pattern that has proved quite constant in earlier chapters; namely that dissyllabic parisyllables show the stem-vowel (penult) long. Indeed, the exceptions to Rule 11 are quite numerous. Yet the fact that these exceptions are, in most instances, deverbals, seems to support the conclusion that the original and characteristic stem-vowel quantity of dissyllabic fourth declension nouns must have been short.

Rule 14, treating of quadrisyllabic imparisyllables of the fifth declension, is here appended to Rule 13 (which analyzes trisyllabic imparisyllables of the same declension)
just as the quadrisyllables of the first and second declensions were subjoined to the trisyllables of those declensions (See Rule 3a sqq. above) and for the same reason: the quantitative patterns of cāvea, clīpeus, folium are discernible in dēlicitae and dīlūvium, inasmuch as in both types the antepenult and penult are short, the quadrisyllables having the first syllable long. In the same way the quantitative patterns of fācies, glācies, and mācies are discoverable in cānīties, dīlūvies and mātēries wherein the antepenults and penults are short, the quadrisyllable here again showing the first syllable long.

Rule 11. Dissyllabic parisyllables of the fourth declension show the stem-vowel short.

Examples are: dōmus, gēlu, gēnu.

Exceptions are, for the most part, nouns derived from the fourth principal part of verbs:

cāsus

Deverbal from cāsūrus \(< ca-do-3 - \)

WH I, 128.

fētus

\(< *dē-hē(i) - "suckle" found in fēlix, fēcundus, fīlius, fēnus - \)

WH I, 490 and 474-475 under felix.
### Deverbal from \textit{flātum} \( \langle \text{flo}-1 \)  
\( \langle *\text{bhle}- "blow". \) Compare \textit{flābrum},  
\textit{flamen} - WH I, 517.

### Deverbal from \textit{fletum} \( \langle \text{fleo}-2 \)  
\( \langle *\text{bhlejo} - WH I, 515-516. \)

### Deverbal from \textit{lūsum} \( \langle \text{lúdo}-3 \)  
\( \langle \text{lūdus} \langle \text{OL loidos}; \) compare  
\textit{loidos}pos - WH I, 829-830.

### Deverbal from \textit{motum} \( \langle *\text{movitum-} \)  
\( \langle \text{móveo}-2 - WH II, 116 - \) with CL  
after S.

### Deverbal from \textit{nātus} \( \langle \text{nāscor-3} \)  
Compare \textit{nātio} - WH I, 597-600

### Deverbal from \textit{nīs(s)-us} \( \langle \text{nitor-3} \)  
\( \langle *\text{nivitor} \langle *\text{kneiguhetor} - 
WH II, 171.\)
Rule 11
Exceptions (continued)

nūtus

Deverbal from nūtum < nuo-3

pīnus

Origin is uncertain. Perhaps from
*pīt(s)nos; compare mītus.
Related to opimus, pītuīta -
WH II, 308.

pōtus

Deverbal from pōtum < pōto-1,
related to bībo-3 < *pī-bo or
perhaps *pī-pō. Compare mīw,
ταύμα - WH I, 103-104 under bībo.

rīsus

Deverbal from rīsum < rīdeo-2
< *urizd - WH II, 433-434 - with
CL.

rītus

Derivation is uncertain; perhaps
related to āpiθmōs -
WH II, 437.

vīsus

Deverbal from vīsum < vīdeo-2 -
WH II, 784-785.
Rule 12. Trisyllabic parasyllables of the fourth declension are, for the most part, nouns formed from the fourth principal part of verbs. The vowel quantities of the antepenult and penult are thus carried over from the parent-verbs. The following two quantitative patterns can be distinguished:

A-Pattern: with the stem-vowel (antepenult) and the penult long "by nature."

All examples are studied here:

- **bālātus**
  - Deverbal from bālātum  < bālo-1 -
  - WH I, 95.

- **cōnātus**
  - Deverbal from cōnātus  < cōnor-1.
  - Probably related to Koveř -
  - "cause to move". Both from *ken-
  - "bestir" - WH I, 262.

- **mūgītus**
  - Deverbal from mūgītum  < mūgio-4
  - < *mū-g- < *mū- "moo". Compare
  - mūʃw  < mūʃw; mūʃmūs
  - "groan" - WH II, 119-120.

- **vēnātus**
  - Deverbal from vēnātus  < vēnor-1.
  - Source is disputed. WH II, 749-750.
Rule 12 (continued)

B-Pattern: with the stem-vowel (antepenult) and the penult short.

All examples are studied here:

crēpitus
Deverbal from crēpitum < crēpo-1
< *kr-eb- < *kēr (compare cornix)
"sound, rustling" - WH I, 290 under crēpo-1.

cūbitus
Deverbal from cūbitum < cūbo-1
< *qub- "lie" - WH I, 298.

fremitus
Deverbal from fremitum < fremo-3
< *bhremō < *bhrem- or *bherem-
< *bher- "sound" - ἤρμος
"lyre" is perhaps cognate.

WH I, 544.

gēmitus
Deverbal from gēmitum < gēmo-3.
Compare ἐστινω - "be full" and ἡσυγ - "load" - WH I, 588-589.

mōnitus
Deverbal from mōnītum < mōneo-2
< *mōnejo, the causative of memini - WH II, 107.
Rule 12 - B-Pattern

Examples (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>reditus</td>
<td>Deverbal from <em>reditum</em> red-eo-4, the supine short i in -itum being shortened from <em>ei-</em> WH II, 406-409 under eo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sonitus</td>
<td>Deverbal from <em>sonitum</em> sono-l &amp; 3 <em>suen-</em> &quot;sound&quot;. Compare NE swan - WH II, 559-560.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strepitus</td>
<td>Deverbal from <em>strepitum</em> strepo-l &amp; 3 - WH II, 602.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tonitrus</td>
<td>Deverbal from <em>tonitum</em> tono-l related to &quot;groan&quot; - WH II, 690-691.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Exceptions to Patterns A and B are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>petitus</td>
<td>Deverbal from <em>petitum</em> peto-3, related to - &quot;fly&quot; - WH II, 297-298.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spiritus</td>
<td>Deverbal from <em>spiro-l</em> <em>speis-</em> &quot;blow&quot; - with DR and R - WH II, 575.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 12 - B-Pattern
Exceptions (continued)

(\textit{tūmultus}) \quad \text{Deverbal from } \textit{tūneo}-2; \text{ compare } \textit{tūmor} - WH II, 716.

Nouns of the fifth declension are few in number. Only two monosyllabic imparisyllables have emerged in this study; their quantitative patterns and etymology are as follows:

rēs, rēi, rē; rērum, rēbus

spēs, spēi, spē

rēs \quad \langle\text{IE} *rēi- \ "treasure, possession" - WH II, 430-431.

spēs \quad \langle*spē(i)- \ "strive" - related to \textit{spatium} - WH II, 573-574.

Likewise there is only one relevant dissyllabic imparisyllable included in this study; its quantitative pattern and etymology are as follows:

fīdes, fīdeī, fīde

fīdes \quad \text{Formation from } \textit{fīdo}-3 \langle *bheidho \rangle \pi\varepsilon\iota\theta\omicron\mu\alpha\iota; \ 
\varepsilon\pi\omicron\theta\omicron\mu\nu \text{ and } π\omicron\omicron\omicron\omicron\omicron\omicron\omicron \text{ however, show also the short stem-vowel - WH I, 493-495.}

Rule 13. Trisyllabic imparisyllables of the fifth declension show the stem-vowel (antepenult) short. Compare \textit{cāveā}, \textit{clīpēus}, \textit{rēgio}.

All examples are listed here:

\begin{tabular}{lll}
fācīes & rābīes & scābīes \\
glācīes & rēquīes & sēriēs \\
mācīes & sānīes & spēcīes
\end{tabular}
Rule 13 (continued)

gere also belong the third declension mūlīer < *mulīes with R
and adverbs like tōtīes.

Rule 14. Quadrisyllabic imparisyllables of the fifth declension
are usually prefixed compounds. They show the first
syllable long "by nature" and the antepenult and
penult short (like the trisyllables preceding).

All examples are studied here:

cānīties
Denominative from cānus < *cas-nos
- WH I, 156 - with CL.

dīluvies
Compounded of dī < *dis + -luvies
< *lou-ies - WH I, 773-775 under
lāvo-.]

māteries
With māteria, formation from
māter - "mother part of a tree" or
< *māter - "tree", the latter
source being doubtful -
WH II, 50-51.
Rule 14
Examples (continued)

nequities With nequitia, formation from
nequiter nequius, nequus
nequam: ne - "not" + quam -
"how" = "not in any way useful" -
WH II, 163-164, under nequam.

pauperies With pauperia, denominative from
pauper *pauo- + pars, related to
pau-c-os and pario-3 -
WH II, 267-268.

planities Denominative from planus, perhaps
related to the Gallo-Latin
"Medio-Lanum". a flat
"sacrificial cake" represents a
different vowel-grade of the same
root - WH II, 318.

progenies A familiar compound with pro +
genies genius gigno-3, genui.
Compare -
WH I, 597-600 under gigno.
Rule 14
Examples (continued)

prōlūvīes

Compounded of prō + lūvīes, the latter's derivation being given above under dilūvīes.

An exception is:

meridīes

A nominative formation from the locative meridīē, dissimilated (-r- < -d-) and with DR from *mēdeidīē, itself from *mēdiei-die with dissimilation by loss of -i-. WH II, 77.
CHAPTER SIX

ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS
This chapter organizes adjectives of the first and second declensions into patterns, classes and types almost identical with those discovered in the nouns of the same declensions. Even the treatment of the quadrisyllabic and quinquesyllabic adjectives mirrors that of the nouns in these categories listed under Rules 3a-f in Chapter Three.

As in the preceding chapters, the body of the text includes a few illustrative examples of the several rules and their subdivisions (patterns and types), the remaining illustrations being relegated to an appendix in corresponding sequence. Only in three instances (where the total number of illustrations is small) are all examples cited in the body of the text; namely, the B-Class quadrisyllables (Rule 16b) under the first and third types and the adjectives of five-syllables (Rule 16f).

It is interesting to note that the disyllabic adjectives (Rules 15 and 15a) are, for the most part, non-derivative; whereas the great majority of adjectives of three and more syllables are either denominative or deverbal. The latter patterns therefore generally retain the stem-vowel quantity of the derivands. Even a cursory glance will show that
Many of the exceptions to the rules are "caused" by their derivatory character: an alert student who remembers that monosyllabic nouns of the third declension regularly present a long stem-vowel will quickly understand why the first vowels in the adjectives *flōridus* and *tūreus* are (exceptionally) long.

Rule 15. Dissyllabic adjectives of the first and second declension (like the nouns) have the penult (stem-vowel) long. Examples are: *bīmus*, *bīni*, *brūtus*.

Exceptions are:

- *bōnus*  
  \(<\) OL *duōnos*, *duenos*  - WH I, 111.

- *cūtus*  
  From *cieo-2*, *cīvi*, *cītum*  - WH I, 213-214. See Rules 27 and 28, B-Pattern.

- *cātus*  
  Sabine loanword = "acutus"  - WH I, 183.

- *cāvus*  
  \(<\) *cōuos*. Compare *Kuēw*, *Kōw*, *Kūs*  - "fetus." All from *keu(e)-*, *kēua-*, *kū-"swell, arch"  - WH I, 191-192 do not explain the substitution of -ā- for -ō-. 


Rule 15
Exceptions (continued)

ferus

\(< *ghuĕros. Compare Greek: θηρ
with long-grade vowel -
WH I, 487-488.

mālus

Derivation is uncertain; perhaps
cognate of Gothic: smals
"small" - WH II, 19-20.

mērus

\(< *mēr- "sparkle." Compare
magmaīσ - WH II, 78.

novus

\(< *nēuos. Compare Greek νε\((f)ος
- WH II, 181.

procūs

Perhaps from procō (in reciprocūs
\(< *rēcō-procō) which occurs also
in procūl - WH II, 367 under
procēres and WH II, 424 under
reciprocūs.

pūtus

Deverbal from pūto-1: "purify" -
WH II, 393-394.
Rule 15
Exceptions (continued)

quōtus
Formation from *quoti (< *quot - 
WH 412-413.

vāgus
Related to *uag- "bend." Compare
ā'vrnu, ē'āfa - "bend, break"
WH II, 726, 727.

Rule 15a. Like the nouns of the same structure (Rule 2a in
Chapter Three) disyllabic adjectives (parisyllabic
and imparisyllabic) of the first and second declension
whose nominative singular masculine ends in -ēr have
the stem-vowel short.

Examples are: bifer, mācer, miser.

Exceptions are:

creber
< *krē-ōhro-s- "thickly growing."
Related to crēsco-3 - WH I, 286.

liber
The history of the root runs thus:
< *lōub- < *loib- < *leib- < IE
*leudheros. Compare ἐλεύθερος
WH I, 791.
Rule 16. Trisyllabic adjectives of the first and second declen-
sions (like the nouns) have the antepenult (stem-vowel) short, whether the penult be long (by position or "by
nature") or short.

A-Pattern - with the penult long by position.

Examples are: beneámus, columnus, coruscus.

Exceptions are:

dílectus \( \langle *\text{dis} \rangle \text{ di} + \text{ lectus} \langle \text{le}^\text{go-3} - \)

WH I, 351-352.

facundus

Formation on root: \( \text{fa}^\text{ri} \langle *\text{bha} - \)

WH I, 437 and 444.

fécundus \( \langle *\text{dhē(i)} - \) - WH I, 473 and 475

under fēlix.

frāternus

Denominative from frāter \( \langle \text{IE} \)

*bhrāter. Compare φρητήρ -

WH I, 541-542.

maternus

Denominative from māter \( \langle \text{IE} \)

*mātēr \( \langle *\text{mā}. \) Compare μήτηρ -

WH II, 49-50.
Rule 16 - A-Pattern
Exceptions (continued)

robustus

Formation on root of robustus, -öris-
"oak" - WH II, 439.

B-Pattern - with the penult long "by nature."

Examples are: canórus, comatus, caducus.

Exceptions are:

clivósus

Denominative from clivus - "hill, slope," probably from *kloiu-uo with DR. Cognate is clíno-l.

Compare Kλίνω, NE (h)lean - WH I, 236 under clivus and 234 under clíno-l.

crínitus

Formation from crinis <*cris-ni-s with CL - WH I, 292.

délerus

Deverbal from délero-l, itself compounded of prefix dé- + līra - "furrow" <*leisa <IE *lois-a with R and DR. The phrase "dé līrā(ire)" was verbalized. WH I, 338 under délīro-l and 812-813 under līra.
dēvōtus

Adjective from p.p. dēvōtus

⟨prefix dē + -vōtum⟩ *vōvētom

with S and CL ⟨vōveo-2⟩ *voguhejo

- "vow, pray" - WH II, 837 under vōveo-2.

dīlūtus

Adjective from p.p. dīlūtus

⟨prefix dis-⟩ dī + -lutus

⟨luo-3⟩ *luuo or *lujo. Compare

λύω - WH I, 834 under 2. luo-3.

dīvīnus

Denominative from deus: OL
deivos, deivinus ⟨IE *deivos,
deieu(o), with DR - WH I, 359 and
(under deus) 345-346.

dūmōsus

Denominative from dūmus ⟨OL
dusmus, with CL - WH I, 381.

fāmōsus

Denominative from fāma ⟨*for,
Rule 16 - B-Pattern
Exceptions (continued)

fūmōsus  Formation from fūmus <*dheu-,
dheuē-. Compare θύμος, θύω
WH I, 561-562.

gāvīsus  Perfect participle of gaudeo-2
< *gauīdeo; so gāvīsus by ana-
logical formation from video-visus
- WH I, 584.

līmōsus  Denominative from l. līmus - "mud"
< *loimos <IE *leimo - "stuff"
with DR - WH I, 804-805.

lōrātus  Denominative from lōrum <*ulorum;
related to ἔοληρα - "rein" -
WH I, 822.

mātrūrus  <*mā-tū- "seasonable time."

Compare Mātūta, māne -
WH II, 53-54.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>nāsūtus</td>
<td>Denominative from nāsus (&lt;*nāsos - WH II, 145-146.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nōdōsus</td>
<td>Denominative from nōdus (&lt;*nōd-os - WH II, 172-173.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pīlātus</td>
<td>Formation from (1) pīla- &quot;column&quot; (&lt;*peī-la with DR - WH II, 302.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plēbēius</td>
<td>Formation from plēbēs, plēbs, related to *plē-(plēnus) - WH II, 321.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plērīque</td>
<td>Formation from plērus (&lt;*plē-ros. Compare πλήρης - WH II, 323.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prīmaevus</td>
<td>Compound formation from (1) primus (&lt;*prismo (&lt;*pri-is-mo- with vowel lengthening (WH II, 362) and (2) aevus (IE *āiu-, āiuo-. Compare αἰ̂ ἵ, αἰ̂ ων - WH I, 21.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Rule 16 - B-Pattern
Exceptions (continued)

prōgnātus

Compounded of prō and nāscor-3, nātus \(\sim \) *gēnātus with S and CL - WH I, 597-598 under gigno.

prōlūtus

An obvious compound from prō + lūtus \(\sim \) luo-3, although it is not listed by WH I, 834 under 2. luo-3.

rīmōsus

An obvious denominative from rīma \(\sim \) *rei-ma with DR (WH II, 435) although WH does not list this particular adjectival form.

rūgōsus

Denominative from rūga \(\sim \) IE *rug- \(\sim \) *uerg - "shrunken" - WH II, 448-449.

scūtātus

Formation from scūtum \(\sim \) *sqeutom with DR - WH II, 503.

sēcūrus

Compounded of sē(d) and cūra \(\sim \) OL coir- with DR - WH II, 506 and I, 314.
### Rule 16 - B-Pattern

#### Exceptions (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin Form</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>sēmēsus</strong></td>
<td>Compounded of sēm(i)- and -ēsus [ēō-3, ēdi, ēs(s)um] which last, with ēs [*edsi, 2nd person sing., present indicative, has-ē-long by CL - WH II, 511-513 and WH I, 392.]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>squāmōsus</strong></td>
<td>Formation from <em>squāma</em>, cognate of 2. <em>squālus</em> [*squālos - WH II, 583 and 592.]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>vīcīnus</strong></td>
<td>Formation from <em>vīcus</em> [*ouikos, with DR. Compare (f) oīkos - WH II, 782-783.]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>vēsānus</strong></td>
<td>Compounded of vē- and sānus [perhaps *sā- &quot;calm&quot; - WH II, 740 under 2. vē and 476 under sānus.]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>vōtīvus</strong></td>
<td>Denominative from <em>vōtum</em> [*vōvētom - WH II, 837 under vōveo. See above dēvōtus.]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 16 (continued)

C-Pattern - with short penult.

Examples are: *bījuqu̱s, bībūlus, cūpidūs.

Exceptions are:

- cēteri
  - Plural of cēterus \(<\) compounded of *cē- demonstrative (hi-ce) and *etēro- (etēpos) - WH I, 208-209 under cēterus and 192 under -cē.

- cīvicus
  - Denominative from cīvis (OL ceivis \(<\) *kei-, with DR - WH I, 224.

- cōmīcus
  - A Greek loanword: ἱκάκος - L&S.

- cōnifer
  - Compounded of cōnus, a Greek loanword: ἱκάκος and ἱρό - L&S.

- crédu̱lus
  - Deverbal from crédo-3 \(<\) kredzo \(<\) IE *kred-dhe- with CL - WH I, 286-287.

- fāginus
  - Denominative from fāgus \(<\) IE *bhāgos. Compare φήγος - WH I, 445.
Rule 16 - C-Pattern
Exceptions (continued)

flōridus
Denominative from flōs, flōris
\(<^*\text{bhlō-} \ *\text{bhlē-} \ "blossom" - \)
WH I, 518.

frīgidus
Deverbal from frīgeo-2 \(<^*\text{srīgos.}
Compare ρίγος - WH I, 547.

fūmidus
Denominative from fūmus \(<^*\text{dheu,}
*\text{dheue, Greek: θύμος -}
WH I, 561.

fūmifer
Denominative from fūmus. See preceding analysis.

līvidus
Formation from līveo-2 - "be blue"
\(<^*{(s)}\text{līuejo} \ <^\text{IE} \ *\text{sloī-quo -}
with DR - WH I, 816.

lūbrīcus
\(<^*\text{slubros. Compare NE slip -}
WH I, 822-823.

lūcīdus
Deverbal from lūceo-2 \(<^*\text{louqējo -}
with DR. Compare λευκός -
WH I, 823-824.
Rule 16 - C-Pattern
Exceptions (continued)

ludicrus

Denominative from ludus < OL loidos - WH I, 829.

luridus

Denominative from some <*luros>
*lureo-2 - "be pale" - WH I, 837.

malifer

Formation from l. mālus -
"appletree", a Doric loan: μάλον,
itself of Mediterranean origin.
IE "apple" is retained in Abella-
"apple(place)." WH II, 18.

plurimus

Denominative formation from plūs,
plūris < OL plous, ploirume
< *plo-is-e-mos, with DR -
WH II, 327.

pomifer

Formation from pōmus < *po + ēmom
< ēmo-3 - "plucked," with vowel
lengthening after contraction -
WH II, 334-335.
Rule 16 - C-Pattern

Exceptions (continued)

prōdīgus
Deverbal from prōdīgo-3
\( \text{prōd} + \text{āgo-3} - "\text{drive forward}" - \)
WH II, 368.

prōnūba
Formation from nūbo-3, nūpsi,
nūptum \( \langle *\text{sneubho}\rangle \) with prefix
prō- "on behalf of." So conubium
\( \langle *\text{co-sn.} \rangle \) The short stem-vowel
in the three forms is not accounted
for - WH II, 370 and 183-184 under
nūbo.

prōvidus
Deverbal from prōvideo-2
\( \langle \text{prō} + \text{video-2} \langle *\text{uid-} \rangle \). Compare
ī'dov - WH II, 784-785 under
video.

pūblicus
OL pōublicum with DR. Etymology is
disputed; probably of Etruscan
derivation - WH II, 338-339 under
poplicus.
### Rule 16 - C-Pattern

#### Exceptions (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>putidus</em></td>
<td>Deverbal from <em>puteo</em>-2 <em>(rūtos)</em>; of same source as <em>pūs</em>, <em>pūris</em> <em>(puuos</em> or <em>puuos</em>; Greek: <em>πῦος</em> - <em>Pu</em> III, 391-392.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>roridus</em></td>
<td>Denominative from <em>rōs</em>, <em>rōris</em> *(eres- &quot;flow, wetness,&quot; related to erro-1 *(ersā-jo &quot;move&quot; - with assimilation of -s- WH II, 442 under <em>rōs</em> and I, 416 under erro-1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>semifer</em></td>
<td>Compounded of <em>semi-</em> and <em>ferus</em> - WH II, 512-513.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>sedūlus</em></td>
<td>Formation from <em>sedūlo</em> *(sē(d) *(sue, *sē- &quot;without&quot; + dōlo *(dolus. Compare dōlos - WH II, 509 and 507 under <em>sēd</em>, <em>sē</em> and I, 366 under dōlus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>sībilus</em></td>
<td>Deverbal from <em>sībilo</em>-1 *(sui, Greek σίβω <em>(sui</em> - WH II, 531.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>squalidus</td>
<td>Denominative from squalus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(&lt;^{*}\text{squa}-los, \text{cognate with squama})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(-\text{WH II, 582.})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stridulus</td>
<td>Deverbal from strideo-, strido-(^3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(&lt;^{*}\text{strei-d- with DR})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(-\text{WH II, 603.})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tabidus</td>
<td>Denominative from tabum, (&lt;^{<em>}\text{tabes}), a -bh- development from (</em>\text{tā}(u)-).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Greek (\text{τῆλω}) is a -k- development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>from the same root - (\text{WH II, 639-640}).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turifer</td>
<td>Compounded of tūs, tūris (&lt;^{*}\text{tuuos, the latter borrowed from Θύος,})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+ fero-(^3) - (\text{WH II, 720-721}).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vilicus</td>
<td>Denominative from villa (cognate (\text{vīcus})) (&lt;^{*}\text{vic-sla, one 1 being})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>lost between -(\tilde{1})- and -(\tilde{1})-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(-\text{WH II, 790 and 789 under (\text{vīlis}).})</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Rule 16 - C-Pattern**

**Exceptions (continued)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>vivīdus</em></td>
<td>Deverbal from <em>vīvo</em>-3, the latter being denominative from <em>guīuos</em> - WH II, 808-810. Compare <em>vīvus</em>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**D-Pattern - with short penult.**

Examples are: *bīvīus, crōceus, dūbīus*.

**Exceptions are:**

- **cēreus**
  - Denominative from *cēra* \(<*qar>-\),

- **dēvīus**
  - Compounded of *dē* + *via* -
  - WH I, 325 under *dē* and II, 778 under *via*.

- **flōreus**
  - Denominative from *flōs, flōris* \(<*bhlō*- WH I, 518.

- **fūmeus**
  - Denominative from *fūmus* \(<*dheu*- WH I, 561.

- **lāneus**
  - Denominative from *lāna* \(<*uelāna*- WH I, 756.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lineus</td>
<td>Denominative from *līnum, which like *līvōr is of non-IE origin - WH I, 310.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lūteus</td>
<td>Denominative from *lūtum, perhaps - WH I, 841 - with DR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mīlia</td>
<td>Simplified spelling of *millia, plural of *mīl- &lt; *smī-gzhlī- &quot;one thousand&quot; - &lt; *smī- (compare mīa, sēm-elu) and Χέιλος, Χέλος, Χήλος &lt; *gheslio- with loss of several medial consonants - WH II, 88-89.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mūtuus</td>
<td>Development from *moītus, cognate of *mūto-1 - &quot;change&quot; - WH II, 140 and 137 under mūto-1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pīneus</td>
<td>Formation from *pīnus, perhaps from *pit(s)nos; cognate with *pīmus, pīту́ita - WH II, 308.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 16 - D-Pattern
Exceptions (continued)

rēgius

Denominative from rex, regis with lengthened root-vowel of rego-3 -
WH II, 432.

scrūpeus

Denominative from scrūpus (< *sqer-,
*sqreu- "cut" - WH II, 501 and
498 under scrautum.

sērius

Related to OHG swar "schwer" -
WH II, 521.

sōbrius

Although surely related to ēbrius,
the etymology is not clear.
Perhaps from: *sō(d) < sē(d) and
*ēmriios (<emriios, <*emro- -
WH II, 550 and I, 387–388 under
ēbrius.

spīceus

Denominative from spīca (<*(s)pi-
*(s)peī - WH II, 574 and 306–307
under pinna.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adjective</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>spūmeus</td>
<td>Formation from <em>spūma</em> - L&amp;S. WH (II, 580) do not list this adjectival form. Related to <em>pumex</em> and NE foam.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>squāmeus</td>
<td>Denominative from <em>squāma</em>, which is related to adjective 2. <em>squalus</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| *stere-* | "energetic." Related to *sterilis* and *
| strenuus | "sharp, raw" - WH II, 601-602. |
| tūreus   | Denominative from *tūs, tūris* syncopated and lengthened from *tuuos*, itself borrowed from the Greek: *Θύος* - WH II, 720-721. |
| vineus   | Denominative from *vinum* which, like the Greek *(f)*oivōs, is a loan from a Mediterranean or Pontic language - WH II, 794-795. |
Rule 16 - D-Pattern

Exceptions (continued)

vīteus  
Denominative from vītis < vice-2 - "twist" - WH II, 804.

Rule 16a. As with the nouns of the first and second declensions, a large group of quadrisyllabic adjectives (A-Class) resemble the trisyllables under Rule 16, D-Pattern (preceding), in that they have the antepenult and the penult short with the first syllable long whether it be a prepositional or adverbial prefix or be derived from a noun, adjective or verb stem.

Examples are: adsīdūus, ambīguus, contīguus.

Exceptions occur, especially in the (long) quantity of the antepenult:

contrārius  
Formation from contra-, the ablative singular masculine from *com-tro - WH I, 251.

cētārius  
Denominative from cētus, plural cētē, a Greek loanword: ἱάτη - L&S.

giganteus  
Denominative from gigas, gigantis, a Greek loanword: ἐφας - L&S.

idōneus  
Derivation is uncertain. Perhaps from *id-do - "there-to-ish" - WH I, 671-672.
Exceptions (continued)

néfārius  
Negative rhotacized denominative  
from fās (néfās), related to fārī,  
fābula - WH I, 458.

pōmārius  
Denominative from pōmum < *pō-ēmom  
- WH II, 334-335.

rōsārius  
Denominative from rōsa, itself  
borrowed or developed from ὅδος,  
héodos. But the word is a  
vagrant - WH II, 443.

vīcārius  
Denominative from vīcia, vīcem,  
vīce. Root etymology is not  
supplied by WH II, 781-782.

vīnārius  
Formation from vīnum, already  
frequently cited above - WH II, 794.
Rule 16b. A second group of quadrisyllabic adjectives (B-Class), many of them compounded of two stems, resembles the quadrisyllabic nouns (B-Class, First, Second and Third types) gathered under Rule 3b (see Chapter Three), in that they all have the penult short. Very few of these adjectives, however, have the suffix -ulus.

First Type - with the first syllable long "by nature" and the antepenult long by position or "by nature."

All examples are given here:

deterrimus, fanaticus, tricesimus, vepallidus.

Second Type - with the first syllables long by position or "by nature" and the antepenult short.

Examples are: egelidus, fatidicus, frigidulus.

An exception is:

incredulus Negative deverbal from credo-3

*kredzo IE *kred-dhe -

WH I, 286-287.

Third Type - with the first syllable short, the antepenult long by position or "by nature."

All examples are listed here:

olivifer, poeticus, sagittifer, salutifer, soporifer

An exception is:

sementifer Formation from semen, sementis

*se- in sero-3 - "sow" and

fero-3 - WH II, 512.
Rule 16e. There are no quadrisyllabic adjectives patterned after the stylized quadrisyllabic nouns of the C and D Classes gathered under Rules 3c and 3d. However, there are some adjectival forms resembling the nouns in the E-Class: the first and second syllables are short and the penult is long by position or "by nature."

First Type - with the penult long by position.

Examples are: furibundus, lütulentus, mörribundus.

Exceptions show quantitative variations in the first two syllables:

- iracundus
  Deverbal from irāscor-1 〈ira(eira),
  〈*eisā with R and DR -
  WH I, 717-718.

- lūcūlentus
  Formation from lūx, lūcis and
  lūceo-2 〈*louk-s, *louqejo with DR - WH I, 827; and 823 under lūceo-2.

- sēmiustus
  Compounded of sēmi- and ustum
  〈ūro-3, which is related to the Greek: εὐω, ἐὔσαλ 〈*eus-o, with DR and R - WH II, 512 under sēmi- and 841 under ūro-3.
Rule 16e - First Type
Exceptions (continued)

verécundus

Deverbal from vereor, verēri -
WH II, 757.

second Type - with the penult long "by nature."

Examples are: duōdēni, fūriātus, gērōsūs.

Exceptions show quantitative variations in the first two syllables:

ämūnōsus

Denominative from crimen
\(<^{*}kri-men, krig-(s)men- with CL-
\(<^{*}(s)qrei-. Compare NE scream -
WH I, 291.

dešēbuṭus

Formation from p.p. of dēšēbuuo-3
\(< prefix dē- and weakened form of
lībo-1 \(<^{*}loiba - WH I, 336.

dešēcūtus

Formation from p.p. of dē-šēcūre,
OL dē-šēcūre; intensive form was
de-šēcūtō \(< prefix de-; but the
verbal root is unexplained -
WH I, 336-337.

fābūlōsus

Denominative from fābula
\(<^{*}bhā-dhla. Compare fāri -
WH I, 437.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin Root</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hārenōsus</td>
<td>Denominative from hārena OL hasena with R. No IE cognates are discoverable - WH I, 634.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>impūdīcus</td>
<td>Negative deverbal formation from pudet-2, analogous to āmicus in the penult - WH II, 381.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insitīvus</td>
<td>Prefixed formation from sātum ∷ 1. sēro-3, &quot;sow&quot; - WH II, 522 and L&amp;S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mātūtīnus</td>
<td>Formation from Mātūta (Māter) which, with mātūrus, derives from *ma-tū- &quot;seasonable&quot; - WH II, 53-54 under mātūrus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obsoletus</td>
<td>P.P. of ob-soleSCO-3, ∷ prefix ob- and inchoative form of sōleo-2. The latter is perhaps related to sodālis ∷ *sōdeo with the Sabine -d- for -l-. Compare sōdoś - &quot;custom&quot; - WH II, 555.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 16e - Second Type
Exceptions (continued)

obstinātus  
P.P. of obstino-1 \( \langle \) prefix ōb- and *
* - stānare \( \langle \) stō-l) - WH I, 343-344
under destino-1.

ōlōrīnus    
Denominative from ōlor, ōloris -
"swan" \( \langle * \) elor: \( \langle * \) el- "cry" -
WH II, 207-208.

salivosus     
Denominative from saliva, related
to sal, sālis - WH II, 468-469.

supinātus     
Participial formation from supīnus
\( \langle \) sūpīno-1, the root being
related to sūb, sūper - WH II, 633.

viperinīnus  
Denominative from vipēra
\( \langle * \) vīvī-pēra \( \langle \) vīvus and pārio-3 -
WH II, 796 and 255-256 under
pārio-3.
Rule 16f. Adjectives of the first and second declension of five syllables (quinquesyllables) are so very few that it is necessary to include them only for fullness of treatment. Their syllabic structure (sometimes initial, sometimes terminal) warrants some comparison with the trisyllabic and quadrisyllabic adjective patterns and exceptions previously listed. All instances are given here.

cālīginōsus


hārundineōs

Compare grāmineōs. Denominative of hārundo, -īnis, whose etymology is unsure - WH I, 634-635.

pēcūarius

Compare rōsārius. Denominative from pēcū, with vowel shortening before the suffix - WH II, 270-271.
Rule 16f.
Examples (continued)

**tabūlārius**
Denominative from *tablē*, diminutive of *tablā*, which produced also *tablērius*. Root was *

**triētericus**
Greek loanword: *τριήτερικος* - "a three-year period" - L&S.

**semi-putātus**
Compare *comatus*. Compounded of *semi-* (compare *ἡμι-* - "half") and p.p. of *pute-1* - "prune" - WH II, 512 under *semi-*, and 393 under *pute-1*. 
CHAPTER SEVEN

ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION
This chapter organizes Latin adjectives of the third declension under eight rules, some with subdivisions. As in the preceding chapters, treatment begins with monosyllabic nominative forms and continues in order through the multisyllabic forms, parisyllables preceding imparisyllables.

The total number of these adjectives is suprisingly small. The largest listings occur under Rules 18, 19, 20, 22 and 24 which regularize respectively the dissyllabic parisyllables, dissyllabic imparisyllables (under Patterns A, B and C), the trisyllabic (also under Patterns A, B and C), quadri-syllabic and quinquesyllabic parisyllables. The number of exceptions is not great and they are usually accounted for by familiar etymological reasons.

Rule 20a seems at first sight to reverse Rule 20, in that the latter assigns a short stem-vowel to trisyllabic parisyllables, whereas the former assigns a long stem-vowel to adjectives suffixing -ēlis, -ālis and -āris. Observation will show, however, that the adjectives under Rule 20a are mostly derivatives from dissyllabic nouns of the first, second and third declensions whose stem-vowel patterns have been found to be long in earlier chapters.
Rules 21 and 23 are included for completeness of treatment. Their adjective listings are very few.

Without anticipating the conclusions of the final chapter, it is interesting to note that the common quantitative stem-vowel patterns found in the nouns of the third declension (Chapter Four) are likewise present in the adjectives of the same declension. A short appendix is added to this chapter.

Rule 17. Monosyllabic imparisyllables (i.e., whose nominative singular is monosyllabic) show the stem-vowel short, even though occasionally it is long by position in the nominative case. Most of these are prefixed compounds whose nominative ends in -s or -x.

All examples are listed here:

(prae) ceps -cipis (praes) pes -petis
(rē) dux -ducis (com) pos -potis
(con) jux -jugis (rē) ses -sidis
(in) ops -opis trux trucis
Exceptions are:

- **dis, dītis**
  
  The genitive is syncopated from dīvītis, itself the regular genitive of dīvīs (< divus (< OL deivos < IE *deiuos). The nominative dīs is a back-formation from dītis - WH I, 358-359 under dīvīs and 345-356 under deus.

- **pernix, -nicis**
  
  Denominative from perna - "ham, thigh" with suffix -īc - WH II, 290.

- **pār, pāris**
  
  The nominative pār is probably reduced from *pars, CL thus accounting for the long-grade vowel.
  
  Compare sāl, sālis against ā’lās, ā’lōs - WH II, 250-251.

- **plūs, plūris**
  
  OL had plōus and ploirume (> plūrimus), a rhotacized formation from *plo-is-emos. But the ultimate root-form is much disputed - WH II, 327-328.
Rule 18. Dissyllabic parasyllables (like the nouns of the third declension) show the stem-vowel long. Many are prefixed compounds.

Examples are: *ācer, (ad)clīvis, cōmis.

Exceptions are the very common adjectives:

*brevis* From *bre(X)ui *mregh-u-i, related to IE *mrghus. Compare βραχος - WH I, 115.

(bí)fōris A denominative (although omitted by WH I, 529-530) from fōris (fores) - "door." Compare Θυρᾶ <*dhura, Θυπίς - "window." Fōris is the old form of the nominative plural: <*dhuor-es - WH I, 529-530; and I, 105, under bífōris, WH cite δί-Θυπός.

*gravis* From *gura-u-is, related to *guer(a)-, *gu(e)rā(u) - "heavy." Compare βάρυς <*bāre(f); perhaps also related is βρι-Θυς, but with long-grade vowel-stem - WH I, 620-621.
(b)i}jugis

Formed from the same (but non-nasalized) root as junco-3, like (con)jux, -jugis, jugum. But a long-vowel identical root is testified to by junxi, junctum, jugis (see Further Illustrations) and ἱεύγνυμι as against ἰππο-γύγνυμι. The IE source *ieu-g is a development from IE *ieu- "bind" - WH I, 730-731 under junco-3.

levis (light)

From *leguis, *lexuis. Compare ἔλαχυς, ἔλαφρος -

WH I, 788-789 under 1. levis.

pōtis

Related to ποτικα - "mistress" and ῥεῖκος - "master of the house." The stem pōti- means basically "able, mighty" -

WH II, 350-351.
Rule 18
Exceptions (continued)

rūdis

The basic meaning is "unploughed, wild." The root-source is not clear - WH II, 447 under 1. rūdis.

Rule 19. Dissyllabic imparisyllables show the stem-vowel short whether the penult (in the genitive singular) is long by position or "by nature" or short.

A-Pattern - with the penult (genitive singular) long by position.

Examples are, in several instances, participial forms of short stem-vowel verbs: dēcens, frēquens, (bī)pātens.

Exceptions are occasionally caused by syncopation and CL:

clēmens

Perhaps formed by syncopation and CL from the participial form:

*kle' emen(os), < *kle' (i)emenos < *klēiomenos - "inclined (to)" - with change of declension (from second to third) after syncope - WH I, 231-232.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pālans</td>
<td>Present participle of pālor-1 - &quot;wander,&quot; probably related to pāndo-3 and denominative from *palos (pand-slo-s). πλανάω is not cognate - WH II, 241.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prūdens</td>
<td>Contraction of pro-videns, with consequent vowel-change and lengthening - WH II, 378.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pūbens</td>
<td>Present participle of pūbesco, denominative of pūbes (is) and whose origin is much disputed. Probably related to puer - WH II, 380 under pūbes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vēcors</td>
<td>Compounded of separative prefix vē- (probably related to au- &quot;away, apart&quot;) and -cor(s), cordis. The prefix is very common in Russian, as ē- &quot;apart&quot; - WH II, 740-741 under 2. vē-.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
vēmens

Contraction of vēhēmens, related to vēho-3, which is derived from a participial form *vēhēmenos, but with change of declension. Compare clēmens above - WH II, 741-742 under vēhēmens.

B-pattern - with the penult (genitive singular) long "by nature."

Examples are mostly deverbals: ātrox, (bi)cōlor, ēdicax.

Exceptions are:

fēlix

Like fēcundus, fētus, *dhē(i) - "suckle" - WH I, 474-475.

mājor
mājus

*majj-; hence, the stem-vowel is here long by position. Compare maqis, māgnus. Major properly is a development from *mag-jos - WH II, 14 - with R.
Rule 19 – B-Pattern

Exceptions (continued)

*pejj-; hence, the stem-vowel is long by position. Pejor (*ped-jos
- WH II, 275 - with R.

pejor
pejus

velox


vērax

Formation from vērus, whose root appears likewise in NHG wahr - WH II, 768.

vīvax

Deverbal, with vīvus, from vīvo-3, the latter a denominative from *guivuos - "alive" - WH II, 808-810.

C-Pattern – with the penult (genitive singular) short.

Examples are: bilix -bīlicis

bipes -bīpēdis

cēler -cēlēris
Rule 19 - C-Pattern (continued)

Exceptions are:

**dīves**

Denominative from ḍīvus, OL deivos 
(with DR) \(<\) IE *deiuos - 
WH I, 345-346 under deus.

**über**

Like the noun über, related to 
οὐθαπ, -άτος "udder." The 
adjective may be a back-formation 
from ūbertas. - WH II, 738-739.

Rule 20. Trisyllabic parasyllables show the stem-vowel short, 
whether the penult is long by position or "by nature" or short.

A-Pattern - with the penult long by position.

Examples are: fōrensis, pāluster, pēdester.

Exceptions are:

**fūnebris**

Denominative from fūnus (-ēris) - 
"burial rite" by way of *funes-ris 
(-s- \(\rightarrow\) -b-). Etymology of the 
root-word is uncertain. Perhaps 
from *dheu(e)-nos - "burial 
service" \(<\) *dheu - "die" - 
WH I, 568.
Deverbal from *lūgeo-2, by way of *lugos-ris. The medial change: -sr- > -br- is common in Latin (*sosrinus > sōbrīnus - "sister's child"), appearing also above in fūnebris. Lūgeo (<*lougejo, with DR, accounts for the long stem-vowel in the adjective and other derivatives - WH I, 830-831.

Denominative from prātum - "meadow" - but properly meaning "rising ground or upturned ridge" from root *pra- "turn" up, "bend." The latter appears in prāvus - "twisted bad" (<*prā-us, as prātum (<*prā-tom - WH II, 358 under prātum and 358-359 under prāvus.
Rule 20 (continued)

**B-Pattern** - with the penult long "by nature." These suffixes \( \text{-}\text{lis} \) to a noun-stem; hence they are all denominative.

Examples are: \( \text{ānīlis}, \text{(h)ērīlis}, \text{fābrīlis} \).

An exception is:

\( \text{cīvīlis} \)

Denominative from \( \text{civis} \) \( \text{OL ceivis} \) with DR, \( \text{*-kei-uos} - "household-ish, beloved." Root *\text{kei-} "lie, lair." Compare \( \text{Keimac} \).

WH I, 224-225.

**C-Pattern** - with the penult short.

**First Type** - suffixing \( \text{-}\text{lis} \) or \( \text{-}\text{bilis} \) to a present tense verb-stem; hence (mostly) deverbal.

Examples are: \( \text{āgīlis}, \text{dōcilis}, \text{fācilis} \).

Exceptions suffix \( \text{-}\text{lis}, \text{-}\text{bilis} \) (mostly) to supine (long) stems:

\( \text{dēbilis} \)

Compound of negative prefix: *\( \text{dē} \) and *\( \text{bel-} "strong." Compare

\[ \text{βελτίων} \prec \text{βελτίων} \]
\[ \text{βέλτιστος} \prec \text{βέλτιστος} \]

"better, best." WH I, 326-327.
Rule 20 - C-Pattern - First Type
Exceptions (continued)

(ad)fābilis

WH does not list this form under
fābula < bha-čhla (I, 437) or under
for-l < *fajor (I, 525-526); but
like them it is clearly from the
root *bha- "speak." Compare
pēm, pēm.

flēbilis

Deverbal from fleo, flēre, flētum,
whose long stem-vowel derives from
*bhle-jo, very likely related to
*bhle- "bleat" - WH I, 515-516.

fūtilis

Related to fūndo-3, fūsum
< *ghu-n-ā-o < *gheu-d- "gush,
pour" (Compare ʃe.o, ʃe.ʃu.mā ),
the immediate source of fūtilis is
fūtis (-is) = "water vessel"
< *gheu- "pour," which is a
source also of (ef)fūtio-4.

WH (I, 563-564 under fūndo-3) give
an alternate spelling futtilis.
Rule 20 - C-Pattern - First Type
Exceptions (continued)

mōbilis

Syncopated form with CL of
*mōvi-bilis < mōveo-2 < *mouejo -
"set in motion" - WH II, 116. The
suffix -bilis here and in nōbilis
(next word) must derive from *bēl -
"strong, able" as above in dēbilis.

nōbilis

For OL gnōbilis, a deverbal from
(g)nōsco-3, gnōtum, a common IE
verb. Compare *fnōscko -
WH II, 176-177 under nōsco.

nūbilis

Deverbal from nūbo-3 < *sneubho
with later loss of initial s- and
DR. (Compare cōnūbium < *co-sn-
with long ō- as CL). But a short-
vowel stem also exists: nūptus,

rāsīlis

Deverbal from rāsum < rādo-3 -
WH II, 415.
Rule 20 - C-Pattern - First Type

Exceptions (continued)

sūtīlis


ūtīlis

Deverbal from ūtor-3 (OL oit-ier and oitile with DR. Source and IE cognates are much disputed - WH II, 847-849.

Second Type - with a variety of penultimate syllables, all short.

Examples are: ālācer, cēlēber, (in)columis.

There are no exceptions.

Rule 20a. An important number of denominative adjectives suffix -ēlis, -ālis, -āris to noun-stems whose vowels are long "by nature." This is a reversal of the Rule 20.

Examples are: crīnālis, crūdelis, dōtālis.
Rule 20a (continued)

Exceptions simply retain the short stem-vowel of their noun sources:

\[ \text{fidelis} \]  
\[ \text{With (Dius) Fidius - "god of oaths,"} \]
\[ \text{a denominative from short-vowel} \]
\[ \text{stem of fides (-ei) which is} \]
\[ \text{related to the long-vowel stems} \]
\[ \text{fido-3, foedus} \leftarrow *bheidho, \]
\[ *bhoidhos, with DR. Compare} \]
\[ \pi eio\theta\mu\alpha, \pi eio\theta\alpha \quad \text{and} \]
\[ \text{(with short-stem) } \epsilon i\theta\omu\nu \quad \text{WH I, 493-495 under fido-3.} \]

\[ \text{molaris} \]
\[ \text{Deverbal from molo-3 } \leftarrow *melo; \quad \text{mola} \]
\[ \text{is another deverbal from the same} \]
\[ \text{source. Compare also } \mu \nu \lambda \eta \quad \text{"mill." - WH II, 104-106 under} \]
\[ \text{molo-3.} \]

\[ \text{nivalis} \]
\[ \text{Denominative from nix, nivis} \]
\[ \leftarrow *sniguh-s. \text{ Compare nivem and} \]
\[ \nu \phi \alpha \quad \text{WH II, 169-170.} \]
Rule 20a
Exceptions (continued)

sōdālis

Derivation from *suedhālis, whose root appears in "custom"
\[ *σ u \delta o s, \varepsilon i \omega θ a \] and (with long-grade vowel) \( \dot{\eta} \theta o s \). The IE source is \( *s(u)e-dh \) \( *s(u)e-\) "self" + \( *dhe-\) "place, do." — WH II, 552-553.

trābālis

Denominative from trabs, trābis.

Related are \( *t e r a u r a \) \( *t e r a b n o ; \) and \( *t e r s u r a \) — "dwelling" and NHG Dorf, NE thorp — WH II, 696-697.

Rule 21. Trisyllabic imparisyllables have the first two syllables short, but the penult (genitive singular), long by position or "by nature."

The only examples are: lōcūples lōcūpletīs
melīor melīoris
(im)pātīens -pātientīs
virīdans virīdāntīs
Exceptio show quantitative variations in the several syllables:

sonipes
sonipēdis

Compounded of sōnus (-i), a deverbal from sōno-l (or 3)
(*suen- "sound," probably appearing in NHG Schwan and NE swan - WH II, 559-560.

superstes
superstitis

Compound from *sūper-sta-t- "he who stands outside of other parties" or "survivor." The preposition sūper- and the verb stō-l are clear sources - WH II, 632-633.

Rule 22. Quadrisyllabic parisyllables have the first two syllables short, but the penult long "by nature."

Examples are: cereālis, capitalis, fluvialis.
Rule 22 (continued)

Exceptions show the first syllable long (by position or "by nature"): 

**consūlāris**

Denominative of *consul*, which with *consulo-3* is related to *consilium*.

All point to the root *sel-* "take, seize", compare *ἐλείν* and *ἐλώρειν* - "booty" and NE sell.

The prefix *con* is best understood in *consulo-3* = "assemble the Senate." - WH I, 264-265.

**mīlitāris**

Denominative from *mīles, mīlitis*, whose etymology is uncertain.

Perhaps related to *ὅμιλια*, *ὅμιλειν* - WH II, 87.
Rule 22
Exceptions (continued)

sēmitālis

A clear denominative (not listed by WH) from sēmita - "footpath"
<(sē)mīta - "going for itself"
<sē(d) + mīta < meol < *mejā or *me(j)a - "go". For the -mīta form, compare tra(ns)-mes, -mītis on the same verb-root - WH II, 513 under sēmita; 73 under meol; and 699 under trāmes.

Rule 23. Quadrisyllabic parasyllables suffixing -bilis show the first two syllables long.

Examples are: mīrabilis, mutabilis, placabilis.

Exceptions show quantitative variations in the first two syllables:

āmābilis

Denominative (not listed by WH)
from āmo-l < *ama- "a child's caressing expression" seen also in āmita and āmicus - WH I, 40 under āmo-l; and 39 under āmicus, āmita.
Rule 23

Exceptions (continued)

credibilitis

Deverbal from credo-3 ⟨*krezdō ⟩
⟨IE *kred-āhē- "believe," with
CL after consonantal loss -
WH I, 286-287.

volubilis

Deverbal from volutum ⟨volvo-3 -
"roll." The root vol- is related
to ἔλαφος, ἔλαφος ⟨*έλ-υ-εν; ἔλεγος and to many words in
other IE-derivative languages -
WH II, 832-834.

Add:
volatilis

Deverbal from volatum ⟨volo-1 -
"fly." - WH II, 828 under 1. volo.

Rule 24. Parisyllables of five syllables suffixing -bilis show
the first two syllables short and the penult long "by
nature."

Examples are: habitabilis, lacrimabilis, memorabilis.
Rule 24 (continued)

An exception is:

lamentābilis

Denominative from lamentum

\(< *\text{lā-men-tom} \text{, related to lātro-l} \)

"bark" and to lācīn,

lānymērāc - "sound off" and probably ληρῆω - "chat" -

WH I, 754-755.

Unclassified is:

novendialis

Formation from nōvem for \(< *\text{nōven} \text{, IE *neun} + \text{suffixed adjectival form -di-ālis} \text{, *dius - "day." -} \)

WH II, 179-180 under nōvem; but they do not discuss the suffixed form explicitly. See WH I, 349-351 under dies for dius.
CHAPTER EIGHT

PART ONE:

(THE PRESENT-TENSE STEMS OF THE VERBS)
Chapter Eight studies the stem-vowel quantities of the verbs of the four conjugations (together with the so-called -io verbs). It is divided into two parts: Part One examines the stem-vowel quantities of these verbs in the present-tense stems; part Two, the stem-vowel quantities in the perfect-tense, supine and past participle stems. A separate discussion will introduce part Two of this chapter. The paragraphs immediately following introduce Part One, which comprises Rules 25 and 26.

At first sight, the number of exceptions listed, especially under Rule 25 (treating monosyllabic present-tense verb-stems), may seem to belie the Rule or at least weaken its validity or usefulness. Closer scrutiny, however, should show that the exceptions are formations derived, for the most part, from nouns and adjectives whose (usually long) stem-vowel quantities they retain.

If it is assumed, as the evidence seems to warrant, that the original stem-vowel quantity of true (non-derived) monosyllabic verb-stems was generally short, then it is less difficult to account for the exceptions to this pattern by showing their derivatory character. As a matter of fact, only a few third conjugation verbs (suffixed -s in their perfect stems)
have a long-grade stem-vowel in the present-tense stem.

Rule 26 classifies dissyllabic verb-stems according to the three patterns (A, B, C) followed in the preceding chapters in the study of nouns and adjectives. The conclusion, stated in the Rule, finds the stem-vowel short here also. The few exceptions occurring under these classifications are likewise attributable to the derivatory character of the verbs involved.

A few trisyllabic stems are analyzed and subjoined at the end, under Rule 26a; and under Rule 26b, there is a brief study of the stem-vowel quantitative variations of monosyllabic vowel-stem verbs in their primary-tense conjugations.

Rule 25. In the present tenses (indicative and subjunctive) monosyllabic verb stems of the four conjugations have the stem-vowel short.

First Conjugation

First Type - with the first person singular active indicative ending in simple -o.

Examples are: cávo, cálo, crēmo.

Exceptions are, in great part, derived from nouns and adjectives:

bālo Imitative of the sheep's "ba-a-a!"

Compare βή and βληκάμαι, βληκη

< *ble- WH I, 95.
Rule 25 - First Conjugation - First Type

Exceptions (continued)

cēlo
A lengthened-grade vowel-stem related to oc-culo-3 < *kel-
"conceal, cover." Compare
Kaλύπτω < *kelu-. Cēlo may be a denominative from cella < *cēla -
"concealment" - WH I, 196-197.

cēno
Denominative from cēna < *qert-s-nā,
related to < *qert - "cut"; compare
Kērō - WH I, 198.

clāmo
Related to 3. calo-1 - "call," but using the root-grade of clā-rus;

clāro
Formation from clārus, itself related to 3. calo-1 as in the pre-
ceding. The -ro- element as in gnā-rus. WH I, 228 lists only
clāreo and clāresco.
Rule 25 - First Conjugation - First Type
Exceptions (continued)

(in)cūso

WH strangely do not list this form.
L&S assure the stem-vowel quantity.
It must be a deverbal from
(in)cūsum cūdo-3 - "strike."

Compare caudex (probably for caudo)
<*qau-. Compare NHG hauen, NE hew. WH I, 300-301 under 1. cūdo.

(de)clīno

A development from IE *kīlī-nā-mi
<*klei- "lean." Compare
KLĪVĒW with future, KLĪVĒW -
WH I, 262.

cōnor

An iterative-intensive form (thus
with lengthened stem-vowel) related
to KŌVĪW - "strive" <*ken-
WH I, 262.

cūro

Denominative from cūra. An OL form
coiraveront reveals the origin of
the -ū- by DR - WH I, 314.
Rule 25 - First Conjugation - First Type

Exceptions (continued)

dīto

A syncopated deverbal from *dīvīto-<
dīves, dīvītis - "rich," itself
from dīvus - "God": "he is rich
(happy) whom God protects."

Compare the idea of *ευ-δαιμων
- WH I, 358-359 under dīves.

dōno

Denominative from dōnum < IE
< *dō-nom, as ḏwpos < IE *dō-rom.

Source is 1. dō-1 (dīdūmus)
< *dī-dō-mi - WH I, 371-372 under
dōnum and 360-361 under 1. dō.

dōto

Denominative from dōs, dōtis, whose
source is as in the preceding -
WH I, 361.

dūro

Formation from dūrus, probably dis-
similated from *drū-ros < *dreu-ros
or *drou-ros < *dereu(o) "oak."

Compare dūpo - WH I, 384-386.

Russian shows derevo - "tree."
Rule 25 - First Conjugation - First Type

Exceptions (continued)

frēno

Denominative from frēnum

\(<^*frē-nom, related to frē-tus,\

fīrmus - WH I, 546. Russian shows der-zhit' - "hold."

fūmo

Denominative from fūmus \(<^*dheu-, *


(con)jūro

Denominative from l. jūs, jūris - "law" \(<^OL jus probably from *jouos \(<^*joueses - WH I, 733-734 under l. jūs.

lātro

Related to lāmentum, formed on a sound-root *lā- which also yielded *lātrom, our source here. Compare λαίειν and λῃρος, ληρέω : perhaps from an early *lā or λη-

WH I, 754-755.
Rule 25 - First Conjugation - First Type
Exceptions (continued)

lēgo

Denominative from lex, levis,
related to lēgo-3 - "choose," but
with long-grade vowel. Compare
rēx: rēgo-3 - WH I, 779-780 under
1. lēgo and 789-790 under lex.

lībo

From *loibajo, itself denominative
from *loiba, with DR; compare
λειβομαι, λοιβη

- WH I, 794-795.

līmo

Denominative from lima- "file"
\langle (s)lei-ma or (s)lī-ma \langle *slei-,
visible in lēvis- "smooth"
\langle *lei-uo- "smooth") and Λειος
- WH I, 801-802 under lima.

māno

Origin is uncertain. Perhaps a
denominative from some *mā-no-
"wet" - WH II, 30-31.

mēto

Denominative from mēta - "turn-mark"
\langle *mē(i)ta \langle IE *mē(i)-t- \langle *mei-

- WH II, 80-81.
Denominative from *mirus

\langle *smei-ros, with DR. Compare mu'idos, φιλο-μειδης:

\langle -σμ- - assimilated; and NE smile - WH II, 94-95.

Intensive verb form from *motum

syncopated with CL from *movitum

\langle moveo-2, - WH II, 116.

\langle *moitâjo, derived from some

*moitos - "exchange," with DR.

Compare the Sicilian: moîtos

"a thank-gift." The ultimate root is *meit(h) - "change" -

WH II, 137-138.

WH II, 176-177 omit this form,

giving only notesco-3 \langle (g)nôsco-3,
nôtum, with which compare

\textit{f.jwôrkw}. But the true source can only be nôtum.
nūdo

Formation from nūdus \(<\text{*nou(e)dos }\)
\(<\text{IE *nogu-edhos }\) - WH II, 185.

Note CL after S.

nūgor

Denominative from nūgae, the latter's origin being obscure - WH II, 185-186.

nūto

Deverbal from nūtum \(<\text{nuo-3} ,\)
\(<\text{*neuō, *-nouō }\). Compare νέω
\(<\text{* (s)neuso }\) \(<\text{* (s)neu- "twitch" }\) - WH II, 189-190.

pāco

Denominative from pāx, pācis
\(<\text{IE *pāk- "make fast." }\) Compare πῆρυμι - WH II, 231-232 under pāisco and 245-246 under pango.

pālor

Probably formed on some adjective *pālos, with CL, \(<\text{*pānd-slo-s, itself a deverbal from pāndo }\) "open wide." - WH II, 241.
### Rule 25 - First Conjugation - First Type

#### Exceptions (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pīpo</td>
<td>With pīpilo-1, pīpio and pīpito-1, related to nīpios - &quot;a young bird&quot; and nīpō - &quot;bird.&quot; No further derivation is known. - WH II, 309.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plāco</td>
<td>Denominative from some form *plākos- &quot;plain,&quot; related to placeo-2 (whose basic meaning is &quot;even, flat&quot;) but with lengthened stem-vowel - WH II, 313-314.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plōro</td>
<td>*plōr-o, a &quot;scund root&quot; like vā-pulō - WH II, 323-324.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pōto</td>
<td>IE Aorist root *pō(i)-, *pī- whence nīw, nāma, nōtōs - WH I, 103-104 under bibo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rīmor</td>
<td>Denominative from rīma - &quot;crack,&quot; probably from *rei-ma or *rī-ma - WH II, 435.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 25 - First Conjugation - First Type

Exceptions (continued)

denominative from rōs, rōris

\(< *e-res- "flow, wet" with lengthened vowel. Compare

kār- epāw - "gush" -

WH II, 442-443.

Denominative from rūga < IE *rug-

*ruq < *uerq-, *uerq- "dry,

shrink" - WH II, 448-449.

defered from scītum < scio-4,
related to σχάw - "slit", ṣhāξw

- "limp-because-injured." Basic meaning seems to be "to cut, to disturb." WH II, 495-496.

denominative from scrautum -

"quiver" or "case" with DR. (Cf. scrotum < IE *sqreu-d(h)-

< *sq(e)reu < *sqer- "cut." -

WH II, 498.
Rule 25 - First Conjugation - First Type

Exceptions (continued)

sēdo

Deverbal (with causative vowel-lengthening) from sēdeo-2, with which compare ē'joma, ē'dos as against sēdes, is -

WH II, 507-509.

sōlor

As meaning "I make whole or comfortable," sōlor is related to ἵλημι <*σί-σλη-μι "I am gracious" and ἴλεως

<*si-slēuos, *si-sla-ous - "gracious," as well as to NHG selig, NE silly - WH II, 556-557.

spūmo

Denominative from spūma, itself related to pūmex. No further derivation is given by

WH (II, 580).
spēro

Denominative from spēs (plural: spēres); as meaning "swollen with hope," probably related to spatium and derived from *spē(i)- "stretch" - WH II, 573-574 under spēs and 568 under spatium.

spīro

< *speis - "blow" with DR and R. Compare IE *speus > pustula - "blowpipe" and IE *spēs-

σπέος, σπηλαίον = "whistling or blowing places" - WH II, 575.

stīpo

< *stia(i)-, steia- "thicken." Compare στιά, στιῶν - "pebble" and Latin stīria - "drop"; more proximately Greek has στειβω, στειβαρὸς, στιπτός - WH II, 593.
Rule 25 - First Conjugation - First Type

Exceptions (continued)

sūdo

Denominative from sūdor \(<*suoidos,
with DR. Compare Ionic: ἵδος ;
Attic: ἵδρως, ἵδρω, NE sweat
- WH II, 623-624.

trāno

Contracted from trans-nō-1 prefix
trans + nō-1, nāvi, the verb from
*sna-jo. Compare νῆχω \(<*snā-ghō.
The IE *snā "flow" - yields:
*sne-t- \( νοτός "Southwind";
*sne-p- \( Neptūnus; *sneu- \( ναύ "flow" whence ναϊάς, Νηρεύς;
*sneu- \( νεώ "I swim" -
WH II, 172.

tūtor

Formation from tūtus \(<tueor-2,
tūtus and tūtātus whose etymology
is uncertain - WH II, 713-714.
Rule 25 - First Conjugation - First Type

Exceptions (continued)

vēlo

Denominative from vēlum whose etymology is disputed. The form vexillum probably points to *uexlom as source from vēho-3; but this suggestion also presents difficulties - WH II, 745-746.

vēnor

Perhaps denominative from some *uē(i)-na or *uē(i)-ena. The source is unclear - WH II, 749-750.

vīto

Perhaps from *vi-itō- "go along the way," with contraction lengthening - WH II, 805.

First Conjugation

Second Type - with the first person singular indicating active ending in -io.

Examples are: (con)cilio, crucio, fūrio.
Exceptions are:

**fērior**

Denominative from *fēriae* (OL fesiae) (note R). With *festus*, the latter is related to *fānum* (*fas-nom*, the common ultimate root being: *āhēs-* "a sacred object or custom" - WH I, 481 under *fēriae* and 453-454 under *fānum*.

**glōrior**

Denominative from *glōria*, whose etymology is uncertain. Perhaps from *gnō-ria* (*gnō-rus* (Compare *fēriae*) like *gnārus* from *gnō-sco* - WH I, 609-610. Here -l- substitutes for original -n-.

---

Second Conjugation - with the first person singular active indicative ending in -eo.

Examples are: cāleo, cāreo, cāveo.
Exceptions are, in some instances, derived from nouns and adjectives:

- **cāneo**
  - Denominative from *cānus* (L&S) 
  - \(< \ast \text{cas-nos;} \text{ compare cāscus - "old." WH strangely do not list cāneo-2 under cānus, I, 156.}

- **dēbeo**
  - Contracted compound of dē + hábeo.
  - Compare dēgo < dē-ago - WH I, 326.

- **dēleō**
  - A present back-formation from dē-levi < *-léiuai, with DR, originally a perfect of délino.

- **flāveo**
  - Denominative from *flāvus*
  - \(< \ast \text{bhla-uos, bhle-uos}, \text{ NHG blau, NE blue - WH I, 513-514.}

- **frīgeo**
  - Denominative from *frīgus* < *srigos; compare ọ̄p̣īgos, ọ̄p̣ị̄gw - WH I, 547.
Rule 25 - Second Conjugation
Exceptions (continued)

flōreo
Denominative from flōs, flōris,
related to *bhlō- "bloom", < *bhle
- "swell" - WH I, 518-519.

lūgeo
< *lougejo with DR. Compare
λευφάλεψ, λυφός - "sad" -
WH I, 830-831.

lūreo
Denominative from some *lūros,
which yielded also lūridus -
WH I, 837-838 under lūridus.

(rē)nīdeo
Probably formed by the confusion
of rē- nītor "strive" with rīdeo -
"laugh" - WH II, 429 and 171 under
nītor.

pāreo
Related to an old second Aorist:

πεπάρειν - "show" and
πεπαρευσμόν - "well-
pointed-out" - WH II, 252-253.
pūteo
Denominative from some *pūtos - "stink", related to pūs, puris (πύος) < *puuos or *peuos.
Compare πῦθω, πῦον, πῦν - WH II, 391-392 under pūs.

rīdeo
< *urizd- "be ashamed, blush" - WH II, 433-434 - with CL.

squāleo
Denominative from 2. squālus
< *squā-los; related to squā-ma - "fish scale" - WH II, 582 under 2. squālus.

strīd(e)o
From an IE "sound-root" *strei-d-, with DR: itself related to IE *strei-g- ἑρίζω, ἑτρίζω "shrill, squeak" - WH II, 603.

suādeo
Formation, with suāvīs, on an old adjective *suadvus-. Compare ηὸδυς (Doric: ἀδύς), ἡδόνη < *σφαδόνα - WH II, 611-612.
Rule 25 - Second Conjugation

Exceptions (continued)

tābeo

Denominative (with tābesco-3, alone cited by WH) from tābes, -is, and tābum < *ta(u) - "melt": + suffix -b(h); + suffix -k > ꞣη网首页, ꞣη网首页 - "melting)" -

WH II, 639-640 under tābes.

Third Conjugation

First Type - with the first person singular active indicative ending in simple -ō.

Examples are: bībo, cādo, cāno.

Exceptions are:

cēdo

Probably from *ce-zdo - "walk in"

< particle cē - "hither" + *sēd - "go" with S and CL. With the latter, compare śdōś - "road, way" - WH I, 193-194 under 2. cēdo.
Rule 25 - Third Conjugation - First Type

Exceptions (continued)

(con)clūdo

The verb element is clauðo-3 with DR, < *qlau-i- + -d- (present-tense formative). Compare clāvis

< *qlau-; Attic: ἱείς, ἱείδος;

Old Attic: ἱвш

< *κλαφίν

WH I, 229-230.

cōgo

Contracted lengthening from prefixed compound cō + ago -

WH I, 242. So also cōqulo-1

< *cō-اغولو, a denominative from coagulum - "clabber" - WH I, 240

under coagmentum.

cōmō

A contracted compound of prefix cō- + ęmo-3 with lengthening following contraction -

WH I, 400-402 under ęmo-3.

crēdo

< *krezzo < IE *kred-dhe, with CL

- WH I, 286-287.
Rule 25 - Third Conjugation - First Type
Exceptions (continued)

(in)cūdo

Probably from *caudo with diphthongal resolution: < *qau- + present tense verbal suffix -d-
WH I, 300-301 under 1. cūdo.

dēdo

WH (I, 362 under duim) locates dēdo (with ē-do-3, prōdo-3, etc.) under 1. dō- "give." (Prefix de- means "hence, from here" - WH I, 325).

See also WH I, 360-363 under 1. dō.

dēgo

Although strangely not listed by WH (who do mention ābigo-3, ambigo-3), this is clearly contracted and lengthened from de- + āgo-3 like cōgo-3 above. See WH I, 23-24 under 1. āgo-3.

dēmo

Like the preceding, a contracted compound of de- + ēmo-3 -
WH I, 400-402 under ēmo-3.
Rule 25 - Third Conjugation - First Type

Exceptions (continued)

dīco
\[ \text{OL } \text{deico, deixi}, \text{ but } \text{dictum; compare } \text{deikvēmu} \langle \text{IE } *\text{deik-} \]
"show, point" - WH I, 348-349.

N.B. dīcax, indico-1, ibid.

dīdo
\[ \text{dis} (\text{di} + \text{d-}) + \text{do}-3. \text{ Compare } \]
dēdo above - WH I, 360-363.

dūco (tra) dūco
\[ \text{OL } \text{ab-douc-, a-doux-, } \langle \text{IE } *\text{deuk-;} \text{ but } \text{ductum, dux, dūcis; } \]
\[ \text{tra } \langle \text{trans } + \text{dūco } - \text{WH I, 377-378. } \]

fīdo
\[ *\text{bheidho with DR. Compare } \]
\[ \tau ζ \iota \omicron \omicron \alpha \omicron \iota. \text{ With foedus } \]
\[ *\text{bhoidhos, compare } \tau ζ \pi ι θα. \]
Shortened stem-vowel yields fides,
fīdēlis and τ ε θομήν -
WH I, 493-495.

fīgo
\[ \text{OL } \text{fīvo } \langle *\text{dhīg-o } \langle *\text{dhīgu-o-} \]
or, perhaps better, \[ *\text{dheig-} \]
\[ *\text{dhēigu, with DR } - \text{WH I, 495-496. } \]
Rule 25 - Third Conjugation - First Type
Exceptions (continued)

fīo
(dēfīo)

(fīerī \(\langle\text{OL fiere}\rangle\) \(\langle\text{IE *bhu-iio}\rangle\)
*fīo\). fīo by analogy from fīs
\(\langle\text{*bhu-i-si and fīt}\rangle\) \(\langle\text{*bhu-i-iti}\rangle.

Compare φi̯w, Lesbian φi̯w, "produce." Dēfīo \(\langle\text{dē-prefix + fīo}\rangle\); but note suffīo, infīt, and
defīt - WH I, 504-505.

(ad)fīgo

\(\langle\text{*bhlāxig-, *bhli̯g-}\). Compare

Aeolian-Ionic: φlīβw - "switch"
and θlīβw by crossing θlāw -
"switch" and φlāw - "hurt" -
WH I, 517.

frīgo (parch)

Related to φρōjw - "roast,"
φρυκτος. Both from
*bher(e)g-, *bhrig- *bhrūg-
\(\langle\text{*bher- "cook" - WH I, 548-549}\)
under 3. frīgo.

lābor

Related, with lābo-1, to *lāb-, *lēb- "sleep" "hang down" -
WH I, 379.
Rule 25 - Third Conjugation - First Type
Exceptions (continued)

(in)līdo  With DR, from laedo-3 - WH I, 749.

līquor  \(\left\langle *\text{uleiqu-} \right\rangle\) with DR. Compare
liqueo-2, līquo-l \(\left\langle *\text{uliqu-} \right\rangle\). The
root-meaning is "wetness, fluidity"
- WH I, 812.

lūdo  Denominative from lūdus \(\left\langle \text{OL} \right\rangle\)
loidos, with DR, related to
λοίδος - WH I, 829-830.

mālo  \(\left\langle *\text{ma-volo} \right\rangle\) \(\left\langle *\text{macs-volo} \right\rangle\)
\(\left\langle *\text{magis-volo} \right\rangle\) by syncopation and
CL - WH II, 17 and 829.

nītor  \(\left\langle *\text{nivitor} \right\rangle\) \(\left\langle *\text{kneiuheotor with DR} \right\rangle\)
or \(\left\langle *\text{nivitor} \right\rangle\) \(\left\langle *\text{kniguheotor with CL} \right\rangle\)
after S. Cognate is cōnīveo -
"blink, squint." Compare NHG
(h)neigen, nicken. - WH II, 171;
and WH I, 261 under cōnīveo.
nōlo

\(<\) *novolo \(<\) *ne-vōlo with S and CL; *ne vis, *ne volt. nōlim.
nōlle by analogy with nōlo, nōlens, nōlui. The base volo \(<\) IE *uēl - "wish." Compare ἔλ-o-μαι, ἔ-έλμαι, ἔ-έλωρ - "wish"
and, with volup-tas, ἔλπις, ἔλπιδος - WH II, 828-830.

nūbo

\(<\) *sneubho - "marry" with DR.
Note nuptum, nuptiae, but nūpsai, nūbilis - WH II, 183-184.

pēdo

From *pezdo with CL. Compare ἑδεύω, ἑδελπός: ἑδ- \(<\) *bdz
\(<\) IE *bezd - WH II, 273-274 under 1. pēdo.

(ex)plōdo

Diphthongal resolution of plauedo-3, a dialectical development -
WH II, 319.
Rule 25 - Third Conjugation - First Type
Exceptions (continued)

pōno

\(< \) *pozno - "put aside"
\(< \) *po-s(i)no \(< \) prefix pō- + sino

with S and CL. The OL perfect pōsīvi (Catullus: #34 depositit)
\(< \) *possivei contracted to pos(s)i, then posīi \( \) standard classical

(prō) dō

Compounded of prō + 1. dō, as in
dēdō above - WH I, 360-363.

prōmo

Compounded of prō + ēmo-3 with
vowel contraction and lengthening
as in dēmo-3 above - WH I, 400-402
under ēmo.

(con) quīro

With DR, from quaero-3. See L&S.
WH (II, 396-397) strangely do
not discuss this change or list
this form under quaero.

rādo

WH II, 415 give no etymology.
Rāstrum \(< \) *rad-trom is a deverbal
from the same root.
Rule 25 - Third Conjugation - First Type

Exceptions (continued)

repto

<IE *rep- "crawl." ρέπω -
"incline" is not related, according
to WH II, 430.

rōdo

Related to rādo-3 above, the -ō-
being unexplained - WH II, 439-440.

scribo

<IE *squeribh- "scratch, tear";
related to σκαρπαομαι
("scratch") and σκαρποσ -
"sketch" - WH II, 499-500.

sido

Related to sedeo-2. Compare
ιψω <*si-zdo- "set", ἐσπῶ
<*sedrujo. Compare NE "sit"
(middle voice) and "set" (active
transitive) - WH II 509.

Distinguish (sub)sido-3 and
(dis)sideo-2.

sumo

Prefix *subs + ϵmo-3 through the
process <*suzmo <*sus-e-mo with
CL - WH II 630-631.
Rule 25 - Third Conjugation - First Type

Exceptions (continued)

trā̄do

Prefix trans- → trā- + do: as in
dēdo above. - WH II 630-631.

trū̄do

*tr-eu-d- with DR. Related to
*ter- "bore." Compare frū̄ω -
WH II, 710.

vā̄do

Related to vadum; Anglo-Saxon
wadan; NE wade - WH II, 723-724.

vīso

Related to video-2, visum; but
properly from *ueid-so (-so as in
quaε- so) - WH II, 784-785 under
video.

vīvo

Properly denominative from *guīuos
(vīvus) → *guīuo- WH II, 808-810

Third Conjugation

Second Type - with the first person singular active indicative
ending in -uo, with the -u vocalized.

Examples are: (con)suo, (di)luo, futuo, mētuο,
minuo.

There are no exceptions.
Rule 25 (continued)

Fourth Conjugation - with the first person singular active indicative ending in -io.

Examples are: (a) pērio, fērio, pōlio.

Exceptions are:

fīnio

Denominative from fīnis, itself probably related to fīgo-3 by way of *fig-snis - "stake, marking a boundary" - WH I, 502-504.

lēnio

Denominative from lēnis < *le-nos < *le(i)- "relax" - WH I, 782-783 under 2. lēnis.

mētior

Denominative from < *mē-tis- "rule(r)"; compare μντίς - "plan", μντίαω - "decide" - all from < *mē- "measure" - WH II, 81-82.
mōlior

Denominative from mōles perhaps by way of *mōlis. Compare μῶλος - "effort" and, with short vowel, μόλις - "scarcely," the latter perhaps with the short vowel of molestus which may be formed by analogy with modestus - WH II, 101-102.

mūgio

<*mū-ɡ- *mū- "sound root."

Compare μοῖϝos <*mofw, μοφνος - "sigh" and μοῖξάμας - "growl" - WH II, 119-120.

mūnio

Denominative from moene (moenia)
<*moi-ni<*mei- "strengthen."

Related are mūrus, pōmērium
<*pos-moirion, mēta, all with DR - WH II, 100-101.
nūtrio

<OL nōutriō, with DR. With nūtrix, a development from *noutri, related to a verb *nūo - "drip."
The verb may be a denominative of nūtor or of *(s)nutri, *(s)neutri-
"cause milk to flow" -
WH II, 190-191.

sōpio

A long-stem causative verb-stem related to IE *suep - "sleep."
Compare (short-stem) sōpor -
WH II, 561 under l. sōpio.

vēneo

Denominative from (vēnus) vēnum - "sale," related to ὑλεύματι
(ὑνός) - "sell" < IE *uesno-, *uosno- "stock" for sale - with CL - WH II, 753-754 under vēnus do not suggest a compounded vēn(um) + eo, īre.
Rule 25 (continued)

The so-called -io verbs. These borrow their personal endings from both the third and fourth conjugations.

Examples are: capio, cupio, (cale) facio.

There are no exceptions.

Rule 26. In the present tense (indicative and subjunctive), disyllabic verb-stems of the first, second and third conjugations have the stem-vowel (the antepenult of the first personal singular present) short, whether the penult is long by position or "by nature" or short.

A-Pattern - with the penult long by position.

First Conjugation

Examples are: corsco, frque unto, ministro.

Exceptions are:

delecto

Compounded of the prefix de +

lesto-1 (with vowel weakening)

< lектo-1, the latter an intensive form from lascio-3 < *laquio.

Related to the last are lascesso-3,

laqueus - "snare" - WH I, 744-745 under lascio-3.
Rule 26 - A-Pattern - First Conjugation
Exceptions (continued)

lamentor

Denominative from lamentum

\(< *\text{lā}-\text{men}-\text{tom}, \text{related to a}

"sound root-word" \(< *\text{lā}-\) λαίειν, λαήμεναι, ληρέω

- "chatter" - WH I, 754-755.

 titillo

Probably a pure "sound word"; not
cognate with τίλλω - "twitch" -

WH II, 685.

Second Conjugation - there are no relevant examples or exceptions.

Third Conjugation - these are intensives in -esso and
inchoatives in -esco.

Examples are: capesso, capesco, (con)ticesco.

Exceptions are, for the most part, derived from nouns and adjectives:

clāresco

Like clāro-1, denominative from

clārus \(< \text{calo}-1, \text{but with long-}

grade vowel. Compare ᾱκάλεω,

\(κι-\) καλίν- \(τ\) \(κ\) \(ν\) \(< *\text{kē}-\)

WH I, 228 under clārus and 227 under clāmo.
dītesco

Apparently deverbal from dīto-1, syncopated from dīvīto < dīves, dīvītis - "rich," itself from dīvus: "he is rich whom God protects." Dītesco, however, is not listed by WH I, 358-359 under dīves.

(e)vānesco

Denominative from vānus. Related to vāco-1, vācūus and NE want - "lack." WH II, 731-732.

flāvesco

Like flāveo-2, denominative from flāvus < *bhlā-uos, < *bhlē-uos - WH I, 513-514.

līvesco

Deverbal from līveo-2 < *(s)līuejō, the latter from an adjective *(s)lī-uos - "blue-ish."

Compare līvīdus - "blue-black" - WH I, 816.
mîtesco

Like mîtígo-1, denominative from mîtis (*mei-tiso- < IE *mei-
<mí- "soft" - WH II, 96-97.

nîtesco

Immediately from adjective nôtus
(compare ἐνωτός), itself built
on the long-grade vowel stem of
nósco-3, nôtum - WH II, 176-177
under nósco.

pûbesco

Denominative from pûbes, pûbis,
itself of doubtful and much-
disputed origin. Probably related
to puer (*pouero-s or *pouaro-s.
This root contracts to -por- "boy,
slave" in Marcipor - "slave of
Marcus" - WH II, 380 under pûbes
and 382 under puer.
Rule 26 - A-Pattern - Third Conjugation
Exceptions (continued)

putesco

Like puteo-2, denominative from some *putos, related to pus, puris (πúos) < *puuos or *peuos.

Compare πóθω - WH II, 391-392 under pus.

raresco

Denominative from rarus, perhaps < IE *ere. Compare ἐφύμος and rete- "net" - WH II, 418-419 under rarus.

tabesco

Denominative, with tabeo-2 (not listed by WH), from tabes, tabis and tabum < *ta(u)- "melt" + suffix -bh = *ta(u)bh-. Compare ῶη-κω - WH II, 639-640 under tabes.

B-Pattern - with the penult long "by nature."

First Conjugation

Examples are: corono, decoro, fatigo.
Exceptions are:

(dē)sōlor

WH (II, 556-557 under sōlor-l)
list consōlor, but not dēsōlor,
clearly compounded of privative
prefix dē + solor-l. Cognates
are: ἵλημς, ἵλασκομαι
< *sēlē-.

dīlātō

Compound formation of dīs- > dī-
and adjective lātus - "wide"
< *stlā-tos. The weak grade
occurs in lātus, lātēris < *stelā-
- with loss of s-initial -
WH I, 772 under l. lātus.

dīvīnō

Denominative from dīvīnus OL
deivinus < IE *deivos, *deieu(o) -
WH I, 359 and (under deus) 345-346.

mātūro

Denominative from mātūrus
< *mā-tū - WH II, 53-54.
Rule 26 - B-Pattern (continued)

Second Conjugation - there are no relevant examples or exceptions.

Third Conjugation

The only examples are prefixed compounds like:

resīdo, rēquīro, rēsedō.

There are no exceptions.

C-Pattern - with the penult short.

First Conjugation

Examples are: blāteō, cēlebro, cēlēro.

Exceptions are, for the most part, derived from nouns and adjectives:

(dis)crīmīno

Denominative (though not listed by WH) of dis-crīmen \( \langle \) prefix dis - "apart, separate" + crīmen from cerno-3 \( \langle \) *cri-no \( \langle \) *(s)qerei \( \langle \) *(s)qer - "cut." Compare

Kρīnω \( \langle \) Kρīnω and
Kρīmα \( \langle \) Kρīmα with long-grade vowel - WH I, 205-206.
Rule 26 - C-Pattern - First Conjugation
Exceptions (continued)

destino

Compounded of prefix dē + stānare
from IE *stā-nā, with shortened
grade of stō-1. Meaning is "make
fast." Compare ἴστανε

< ἴστημι - WH I, 343-344.

dissipo

Compounded of prefix dis - "apart"
and -sipo-1 (or supo-1) <sup-,
<sup-, *seup- - "throw,
shake" - WH I, 356-357.

flāgīto

Related to flāgītium - "criminal
act." Flāgīto-1 is an intensive-
iterative form of *flāgo-3
(compare ago: āgīto), itself
related to flāgrum - "whip,
scourge." Meaning is (1) "scourge
then (2) "demand" - WH I, 508-510
under flāgītium.
Rule 26 - C-Pattern - First Conjugation
Exceptions (continued)

lībero

Denominative from līber < *leib-
< *loib < *lōub- < IE *leudheros;
compare ἔλεοθερος -

WH I, 791.

mācēro

"I soften, weaken, make thin" is related to mācēria (mācėries),
whose ground meaning is "a wall kneaded of clay." Basic root is unclear. A parallel root *mag -
"knead" yields μάρεως, μάφις
μαφίνας - WH II, 3-4 and 2-3 under mācēria.

mitigo

Like pūr(i)go-1 - "make pure"
< pūrus + ľgo-3, the latter with weakened grade -ľgo-1. This is compounded of mitis < *mēi-tiso
< IE *mēi-, *mī- "soft" + ľgo-1
- WH II, 96-97.
Rule 26 - C-Pattern - First Conjugation
Exceptions (continued)

milito

Denominative from miles, militis whose etymology is uncertain; perhaps related to δυίλος - WH II, 87.

mūnero

Denominative (not listed by WH) from mūnum, mūneris - "gift."
Archaic form was moenus, with DR and R, *mei - "exchange" - WH II, 128 and WH I, 254-255 under commūnis.

navigo

Compounded of nāvis + āgo-3 on the basis of a postulated *nāv-āgos - "driving a ship." The ā- is weakened to ī-go-l. Compare ναυγός - WH II, 148.

rūmino

Denominative from 2. rūma - "cud-chewing mouth or throat" by way of *rūmnō-1. Compare rūmo-1, from rūmino by s - WH II, 450 under 2. rūma.
Rule 26 - C-Pattern - First Conjugation

Exceptions (continued)

rōbōro
Denominative from rōbus, rōboris - "oak", with R, related to rūber.

rōbigo (compare ἐρυσί- βη
ἐρυθρός ), the -ō- of rōbus being dialectical - WH II, 483.

sēmino
Denominative from sēmen, sēminis

<*se-. The same root yields
sēro-3 - "sow" <*se- or better
*sēi-), rhotacized from *si-so -
WH II, 512 and 522 under 1. sēro.

sībīlo
Denominative from sībilus <*sui -
a "sound-word"; Compare σῖζω -
WH II, 531-532.

Second Conjugation

The only example is: misereor.

There are no exceptions.

Third Conjugation

The only examples are: neglego, perimo.
Rule 26 - C-Pattern - Third Conjugation (continued)

The only exception is:

\textit{divido}

Compare \textit{vīduus} - "empty"; \textit{vīdua} - "widow"; \textit{η-ιΟες} - "unmarried." Source of all is IE *\textit{uidheuo-} "separated." Thus WH I, 359; and II, 785-786 under \textit{vīduus}. The prefix \textit{dī-} \textit{< dis}; \textit{dī-} before \textit{c} - WH I, 354 under \textit{dis-}.

Fourth Conjugation

The only example is: \textit{sepēlicio}.

There are no exceptions.

Rule 26a. Only a few trisyllabic verb-stems occur in the first and third conjugations. These show pattern variations in the quantities of the first three syllables. All examples are analyzed here.

First Conjugation - mostly compounds, with the first syllable long and the antepenult long or short.

\textit{dēbīlītō}

Denominative from \textit{dēbīlītas}

\textit{< dēbilis} with weakened vowel
\textit{< *dē-bel-is} - "weakened."

Compare \textit{βιλτιων} - "better" and \textit{α-βελτερός} - "not stronger; simple." - WH I, 326-327.
Rule 26a - First Conjugation
Examples (continued)

désidero

Like consideró-1, compounded of prefix de- and a denominative verbal from sīdus, sīdēris.

WH I, 263-264 suggests that both verbs derive from the mariners' and/or augurs' practice of consulting the stars.

mūnifico

Compounded of mūnia - "gift" with DR (*mei - "exchange" -

WH I, 254-255 under communis; and -fico-1 < -fex, ficis < facio-3.

In effect, mūnifico-1 is a

denominative from mūnifex -

WH I, 440-444 under facio. This word is treated on page 443.

sollícito

Formed from the perfect participle solli-citus - "completely aroused," itself compounded of sollus -
"totus - whole" and the perfect participle -citus cieo-2 -WH II,

556 and I, 214 under cieo.
Rule 26a - First Conjugation
Examples (continued)

ʻsubrēmigo

Compounded of the prefix ʻsub and rēmigo-1. The latter is itself a
denominative from rēmex, rēmigs
< rēmus and -igo-1 < ago-3 -
WH II, 428 under rēmus.

vōciferō

Compounded of vox, vōcis + fēro-1
< fēro-3 - with change, in the
latter, of conjugation. As the
immediate source-form,
WH (II, 824) list the adjective
vōcifer.

Third Conjugation - inchoatives or iteratives, with the first
two syllables short.

ʻmiseresco

Formation from miser < *mis-eros,
a shortened stem-vowel form
related to maereō-2 (with R) and
maestus < *mais-ejo, *maistos -
WH II, 8-9 under maereō.
Rule 26a - Third Conjugation
Examples (continued)

proēficīscor

Deverbal from proēficic-3 (< pro + fācio with inchoative suffix -isco(r) - WH I, 440-444 under fācio.

reminīscor

Formation related to memīni</t.ɪ.o.m-<e.m>ai; compare meīnōva -
"desire." Root is *men - "think."
The prefix re- and the suffix -isco(r) surround the short-grade vowel-stem: -min- (<*men -

sterilesco

Denominative from sērīlis, of which sērīpa and sērīp-φos - "unfruitful" are cognates -
WH II, 589-590.
Rule 26b. In their primary tenses, monosyllabic vowel-stem verbs require special analysis because their stem-vowels coincide with, and/or assume the function and (usually) the quantity of, the regular thematic vowels of the several conjugations. Thoroughness, therefore, seems to demand consideration of the stem-vowel quantity of these verbs where it is pertinent.

In their primary tenses, indicative, subjunctive, infinitive and imperative, monosyllabic vowel-stem verbs show the following patterns in stem-vowel quantities:

(1) the stem-vowel is long "by nature"
   a - in the second person singular active: *stās, stēs, stā*
   b - in all verb forms, active and passive, of more than one syllable:
      stāmus stēmus stābam stāre stāte
      stātis stētis stābo stārem
   Of *for*, the relevant forms are:
      fāris (fābar) fāri
      fātur fābor fāre

(2) the stem-vowel is short in the third person singular active of the indicative and subjunctive and in the first person singular of the present subjunctive:
   *stāt, stēt, stēm.*
Rule 26b (continued)

(3) the final -ō of the first person singular, present indicative, active and passive, is generally considered common: sto, for.32

The following monosyllabic vowel-stem verbs observe the patterns illustrated above, wherever they have the relevant forms. These verbs are listed in their present infinitive forms:

First Conjugation: nāre, flāre.

Second Conjugation: flēre, nēre (sew), (re)plēre, rēri.

Fourth Conjugation: (ac)cīre, (ne)quīre, scīre.

It is important to remember, however, that the stem-vowel is short in verbs of the second and fourth conjugations whenever it precedes a thematic vowel: e.g. fleam, (ne)queam, sciam.

Exceptional stem-vowel quantities occur in some forms of two important verbs:

First Conjugation - dāre and its compounds has:

dāmus dābam dāre dāte
dātis dābo dārem dātur

Rule 26b (continued)

Third Conjugation - in the simple tenses of the indicative, subjunctive, infinitive and imperative, the stem-vowel of (con)dère (and its other compounds) coincides with and/or assumes the function and quantity (long or short) of the regular thematic vowel of the third conjugation. Thus

(1) the stem-vowel is short in the present indicative, imperative, infinitive and in the latter's (derivative) imperfect subjunctive:

(con)dís -dímus (con)dě (con)dère
-ðít -ðítis -ðíte -ðërem

(2) the stem-vowel (i.e., the thematic vowel) is long in the imperfect indicative:

(con)dëbam.

(3) the stem-vowel is variously long or short in the future indicative and present subjunctive according to the rules of final syllables in the singular forms; and in the first and second persons plural according to the regular conjugational principles of the thematic vowel. Thus

(con)dam

-ðēs -ðēmus -ðēs -ðēmus
-ðēt -ðētis -ðēt -ðētis
CHAPTER EIGHT

PART TWO

(THE PERFECT-TENSE AND SUPINE/PAST PARTICIPLE STEMS
OF THE VERBS)
Part Two of this Chapter Eight studies the stem-vowel quantity of verbs in their perfect-tense and the supine/past participle forms. Some notice is taken also of the stem-vowel of the future active participles where it promises to be helpful or seems necessary.

Observation of the verbs so far analyzed in this Chapter Eight and in Chapter Two (together with their future illustrations in the respective appendices) indicates that, in the formation of their third and fourth principal parts, they generally retain unchanged the stem-vowel quantity (long or short) of their present-tense stem.33

For this reason, it seems sufficient for the present purpose to give a detailed presentation here only of those verbs which, in their third and/or fourth principal parts, show stem-vowel quantities either lengthened (in most cases) or shortened (in their reduplicated perfects) from their present tense forms.

Fortunately, the bulk of the evidence points in two definite directions: (1) verbs which in the present tense show

---

33 The sole exception occurs in the semi-deponent verb caudeo-2, gavisus (sum) where in the participial form the vowel -u of the present tense stem becomes a consonantal -v.
the stem-vowel short generally lengthen the stem-vowel in their third and fourth principal parts: this principle is verified both in the vowel-stem and consonant-stem verbs regularized in Rules 27, 28, 29 and 30; (2) reduplicating verbs,\textsuperscript{34} on the other hand, show the stem-vowel of their third and fourth principal parts short. This is true both of the vowel-stem and consonant-stem verbs, whether their present tense stem-vowel is short or long ("by nature" or by position). These verbs are analyzed under Rule 32.

Rule 31 analyzes third conjugation vowel-stems (\textit{-uo} in the first person singular present tense indicative). Although these verbs retain a short stem-vowel in the perfect tense, they lengthen the stem-vowel in the fourth principal part.

Rule 32 treats the stem-vowel quantity of the future active participle of a few verbs which lack a supine form.

It is important to note that only those verbs require discussion in this Part Two whose present tense stems are monosyllabic, whether the latter (stems) end in a vowel or a consonant. Moreover, since the number of verbs requiring

\textsuperscript{34}In the perfect tense, the initial reduplicating syllable is, of course, always short, even in those verbs whose (perfect-tense) stem-vowel is long by position, as in mordeo-2, mömordi, morsum.
analysis in this section are comparatively few, all examples and exceptions are gathered together in the body of the text following. There is no appendix to this Part II.

Rule 27. Present tense vowel-stem verbs which suffix consonantal -v to form the perfect and -t to form the supine/past participle stems show the stem-vowel long in the latter forms. These verbs generally retain the identical stem-vowel in all these forms. All examples are listed here.

First Conjugation

för

fātus (sum)

nō (*snā-jo)
nāvi

WH II, 172 - with loss of initial s-.

Second Conjugation

(dē)lēo

-lēvi

-lētum

fleō

flēvi

flētum

nēo

nēvi

nētum

(com)pleo

-plevi

-plētum

Third Conjugation - there are no relevant examples.

Fourth Conjugation

(ac)cio

-cīvi

-cītum

(cieo

civi

citum)

(nē)quēo

-quiīvi

-quiītum

scio

scīvi

scītum
Rule 28. Present tense consonant-stems suffixing consonantal -y (or retaining it from the present stem) to form their perfect stems and -t to form their supine/past participle stems likewise show a lengthened stem-vowel in the latter forms.

A-Pattern - verbs retaining the identical present-tense stem-vowel.

First Type - verbs of the first and second conjugations whose present tense stem-vowel is short and whose stem-ending is (also) consonantal -y:

First Conjugation - only two examples occur:

(ad) jūvo -jūvi -jūtum (juvāturus)

lāvo (1 & 3) lāvi lautum > lōtum in vulgar speech - WH I, 773-775. (lāvātum)

Second Conjugation - all examples are listed here:

caveo cāvi (cautum)
fāveo fāvi (fautum)
foveo fōvi rōtum 35

35 Fōtum, although not explicitly analyzed by WH (in I, 466-467, under fāvilla), nevertheless seems to derive by contraction with CL from *fōvetom like vōtum < *vōvetum. Jūtum is not mentioned at all under jūvo (WH I, 736-737). The development seems to be this: jūtum < *jūvtum with CL.
Rule 28 – A-Pattern – First Type – Second Conjugation
Examples (continued)

paveo
vōveo
pāvi
vōvi
vōtum < *vōvētum –
with CL after S –
WH II, 837.

Second Type – Third Conjugation verbs whose present tense stem-
vowel is (also) long (by position and/or "by nature").

crēscō
(de)cerno <*crīno –
WH I, 205–206
nāscor
nōscō
pāscō
(ad)scīsco
spērno

---

----

nātus (sum)
nōtum
(pāstum)

Here also belongs one disyllabic present-tense stem:

(ob)līvīscor < probably ----
*(ob)līveo <*lēvis-
"smooth"

(ob)lītus < *(ob)līvītus
with S.
Rule 28 (continued)

B-Pattern – verbs varying the stem-vowel in the perfect-tense and/or supine/past participle stems.

There are no examples in the first and second conjugations.

Third Conjugation – with the perfect-tense stem-vowel long and the supine/past participle stem-vowel generally short.

(cog) nóscō -nōvi -nītum

līno lēvi lītum
līyi- WH I, 807-808 (līnui)

sēro sēvi sātum
(sērui)

(con) sēro (-sēvi) -situm

sīno sīvi sītum

(pōno

(*)pozno (*pō + sīno with S and CL pōsīvi

stērno strāvi strātus

Compare στορνυμ – WH II, 590-591. στρωτο’s

tēro trīvi trītum

(probably *trēi, *trī- WH II, 672-673.

Fourth Conjugation – only one example occurs:

(dē) līnio -lēvi -lītum
-līvi
Rule 29. Some present-tense consonantal-stems form their perfect tense stems without suffix, but simply by lengthening the stem-vowel. Some of these, however, suffix -s or -t (with consonantal assimilation or loss) in the supine/past participle forms.

A-Class - with the identical stem-vowel throughout.

First Conjugation - there are no examples.

Second Conjugation

sēdeo
(sessum)

(dis)sīdeo

vīdeo

Third Conjugation

ēdo

ēmo

(rēd)īmo

lēgo

(col)līgo

(o)đium

scabo

Two exceptions suffix -s (with consonantal loss) in the perfect and supine/past participle:

(dī)vīdo

mitto

-mīsī

-mīsum

(missus)
Fourth Conjugation - there is only one example:

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
\text{venio} & \text{veni} & \text{ventum} \\
\end{array}
\]

B-Class - with or without vowel variation in the several forms.

Only the third conjugation and the -io verbs provide examples, all of which are here listed:

Third Conjugation

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
\text{ego} & \text{egi} & \text{actum} \\
\end{array}
\]

One exception shows the present tense stem-vowel long:

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
\text{co-ego} & \text{co-egi} & \text{co-actum} - WH I, 242. \\
\end{array}
\]

-io verbs

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
\text{capio} & \text{capi} & \text{captum} \\
\text{(de)cipio} & \text{-capi} & \text{(-ceptum)} \\
\text{facio} & \text{feci} & \text{(factum)} \\
\text{(de)ficio} & \text{-feci} & \text{(-fectum)} \\
\text{fodiio} & \text{fodi} & \text{(fossum)} \\
\text{fugiio} & \text{fugi} & \text{(fugitura)} \\
\text{jacio} & \text{jeci} & \text{(jactum)} \\
\text{(ad)icio} & \text{-jecci} & \text{(-jectum)} \\
\end{array}
\]
Rule 30. A few nasalized consonantal present-tense stems have simplified (i.e. non-nasalized) perfect and supine/past participle forms whose stem-vowels are long. The fourth principal part suffixes -s (twice with consonantal loss) or -t. All examples belong to the third conjugation and are listed here:

A-Pattern - with the identical stem-vowel throughout.

frendo (frēsum) (frēnsum)

tūndo fūdi fūsum
linquo líqui (-lictum)
rūmpo rūpi (ruptum)
vīnci (victum)

Exceptions show the perfect tense stem-vowel short ("by nature").

(in)cūmbo (-cūbui) (-cūbitum)

scīndo scīdi \(<\) earlier *scīcīdi -

fīndo fīdi \(<\)*fīfīdī - (fissum)
WH I, 500-501

B-Pattern - with stem-vowel variation in the forms.

frāngo frāgī (fractum)
frāgenda occurs in Georgics II, 400.

pāngo pēgī (pactum)
(pēpīgi) - WH II, 245-246.

(com)pìngō -pēgī (pactum)
Rule 31. Third conjugation vowel-stems (ending in -uo in the present indicative first person singular) retain, in the perfect tense, the short stem-vowel of the present, but lengthen it before the supine/past participle suffix -t. All examples are listed here.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>stem</th>
<th>stem-vowel</th>
<th>past participle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>luo</td>
<td>-luui</td>
<td>-lütum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(di)luuo</td>
<td>-lui</td>
<td>-lütum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(pol)luuo</td>
<td>-lui</td>
<td>-lütum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ab)nuo</td>
<td>-nüi 36</td>
<td>-nütum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spuo</td>
<td>sūui</td>
<td>spūtum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suo</td>
<td>sūi</td>
<td>sūtum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ind)üuo</td>
<td>-üi</td>
<td>-ütum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Here also belong two apparent exceptions:

solvo < *se + luo - (solvi) sōlūtum
WH I, 834-835 under 2. luo.

volvo < originally trisyllabic: *völūuo (volvi) völūtum
WH II, 832.

One exception occurs, whose supine stem-vowel is short:

(ob)rūo | -rūi | -rūtum |

36 Quite unexpected (and not used by Horace or Virgil) is WH's quantification of lūi < earlier lūi (I, 834-835 under 2. luo; and nūi - II, 189-190 under nūo. They also quantify as common the stem-vowel of rutum - II, 453 under 1. rūo. (See above).
Rule 32. Monosyllabic vowel-stem and consonant-stem verbs show a short stem-vowel in their reduplicated perfect-tense stems (as well as in their supine and past participle stems where the latter are relevant). All examples are listed here.

A-Pattern - vowel-stem verbs (occurring only in the first, second and third conjugations).

**First Conjugation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Reduplication</th>
<th>Perfect-Tense Stem</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dō</td>
<td>dēdi</td>
<td>dātum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stō</td>
<td>stēti</td>
<td>ātum (stāturus)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second Conjugation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Reduplication</th>
<th>Perfect-Tense Stem</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>reor</td>
<td></td>
<td>rātus (sum)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One exception has an alternate supine/past participial form with long stem-vowel:

**tueor**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Reduplication</th>
<th>Perfect-Tense Stem</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tūtus: (tūtātus)</td>
<td>with contraction and CL.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Third Conjugation** - occasionally with vowel variation in the last two forms.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Reduplication</th>
<th>Perfect-Tense Stem</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ūbō</td>
<td>ūbībi</td>
<td>(ūbīturus)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ab)do</td>
<td>-dīdi</td>
<td>-ditum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(con)sisto</td>
<td>-stīti</td>
<td>-stitum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Exceptions show the supine stem-vowel long:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Reduplication</th>
<th>Perfect-Tense Stem</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ōcado</td>
<td>cēcēdī</td>
<td>(cāsurus)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(oc)cīdo</td>
<td>-cīdī</td>
<td>-cāsum (*cād-sum or *cād-tum. See Buck, op. cit., p. 94.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 32 (continued)

B-Pattern - consonant-stem verbs (occurring only in the third conjugation).

First Type - nasalized and with the stem-vowel long by position in the present-tense and the supine/past participle stems; but simplified (i.e. non-nasalized) in the perfect tense stems, sometimes with vowel variation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Memini</th>
<th>---</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pango</td>
<td>pepigi</td>
<td>memini</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-pegi in compounds</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pungo</td>
<td>pupugi</td>
<td>memini</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tango</td>
<td>tetigi</td>
<td>memini</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(at)tingo</td>
<td>-tigi</td>
<td>memini</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One exception shows the stem-vowel long "by nature" in the supine and past participle stem with, and by reason of, consonantal loss:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Tutudi</th>
<th>Tusum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tundo</td>
<td>tutudi</td>
<td>tusum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tu(n)si</td>
<td>tu(n)sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WH II, 716-717</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(re)tundo</td>
<td>-tudi</td>
<td>tusum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Type - with the present tense and supine/past participle stem-vowel long by position and occasionally varied in the three forms.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Didici</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>disco</td>
<td>didici</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(per)cello</td>
<td>-culi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-puli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pello</td>
<td>pepuli</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 32 - B-Pattern
Second Type (continued)

One exception shows the supine/past participle stem-vowel long "by nature."

tullo

\[(\text{sub})\text{tūli} \quad (\text{sub})\text{lātum}\]

\[\text{tūli} \quad \text{perfect of defective fēro}\]

\[(\text{OL } \text{tūlo} \quad *\text{tē-tūli}\]

\[\text{lātus} \quad *\text{t'la-tos}\]

(abbreviated above -

WH II, 688-689).

One most unusual exception retains, in the reduplicated perfect-
tense and supine stems, the long ("by nature") stem-vowel of the
present tense:

\[\text{pēdo} \quad \text{pēpedi} \quad \text{pēditum}\]

\[\langle *\text{pezdo with CL. Compare } \beta \delta \text{i̯} \rangle\text{ "stink" } \langle *\text{bzd - with S};\]

\[\beta \delta \text{i̯} \lambda \upsilon \rho ός \quad \text{WH II, 273-274 under l. pēdo.}\]

One exception presents two supine forms, of which one is the
syncopated form of the other:

\[\text{ālo} \quad (\text{āluī}) \quad \text{altum}\]

\[\text{ālītum} \quad \text{WH I, 31-32.}\]

\[\text{(co)ālesco} \quad (-\text{āluī}) \quad -\text{ālītum}\]

Third Type - with the present-tense stem-vowel short, the supine/
past participle stem-vowel long by position, and
varied in the perfect tense.

\[\text{cāno} \quad \text{cēcīni} \quad (\text{cantum})\]

\[\text{pārio} \quad \text{pēpēri} \quad (\text{partum})\]

\[\text{(rē)pērio} \quad \text{rep(p)ēri} \quad (-\text{pertum})\]
Rule 33. A few consonant-stem verbs (mostly intransitive and of the second and third conjugations), lacking a supinum (and/or past participle), build a future active participle on an assumed (and regularly formed) supine stem. The future participle retains the stem-vowel quantity (long or short) of the present-tense and (assumed) supine forms.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Conjugation</th>
<th>(calitum)</th>
<th>caliturus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cāleo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cāreo</td>
<td>(caritum)</td>
<td>cariturus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dōleo</td>
<td>(dōlitum)</td>
<td>dōliturus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nōceo</td>
<td>nōcitum (est)</td>
<td>nōciturus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pāreo (obey)</td>
<td>(pāritum)</td>
<td>pāriturus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ad)pāreo (appear)</td>
<td>(pāritum)</td>
<td>pāriturus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>placeo</td>
<td>placitum</td>
<td>placiturus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tāceo</td>
<td>(tacitum)</td>
<td>taciturus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vāleoo</td>
<td>(valitum)</td>
<td>valiturus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third and Fourth Conjugation and -io Verbs</th>
<th>(fugitum)</th>
<th>fugiturus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fugio</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jācio</td>
<td>(jācitum)</td>
<td>jāciturus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jactum with s</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>morior</td>
<td>(moritum)</td>
<td>moriturus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mortuus (sum) with s</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>orior</td>
<td>(oritum)</td>
<td>oriturus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ortus (sum) with s</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fārio</td>
<td>(paritum)</td>
<td>pariturus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partum with s</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 33 (continued)

Two exceptions in the first conjugation build the future participle not on the given supine, but on an assumed one, "irregularly" formed:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>jūvo</th>
<th>(jūvātum)</th>
<th>jūvātūrus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>jūtum with CL</td>
<td>jūtūrus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>sōno</th>
<th>(sōnātum)</th>
<th>sōnātūrus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sōnitum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER NINE

CONCLUSIONS
It is now the task of this last chapter to collate and summarize, as far as possible, the conclusions suggested by the patterns and analyses of the preceding chapters.

Comparison of the preceding thirty-three rules discovers common quantitative patterns recurring among the nouns and adjectives of the five declensions which make it possible to subsume several rules under one or more patterns. When to these are joined Rule One (concerning the quantity of initial-vowel stems) and Rules 25 and 26 (concerning the vowel-quantity of verbs in their present and perfect tense and supine/past participle stems), most of the thirty-three original rules can be reduced to eight general principles which control the great majority of words studied in the preceding chapters.

It should be helpful, therefore, to list these general principles or conclusions before subjecting them to further analysis. They are as follows:

37 The eight principles do not include the rules which attempt to regularize quadrisyllabic and quinquesyllabic nouns and adjectives. Nor do they include rules (marked a, b, c subjoined to arabic numerals) which treat special types of words.
I - The stem-vowels a, e, i, o and u are short when initial, and even when preceded by the letter h or i. 38

This principle is equally valid for nouns, adjectives and verbs (together with their derivatives). Some examples are ābies, hābeo-2, īdoneus, īcellus, īuba.

Important exceptions occur in all these classifications, but hardly such as to nullify the value of the principle.
II - Monosyllabic imparisyllables show the stem-vowel long in the nominative case, but sometimes long, sometimes short, in the genitive case.

Because of its ambivalence in the genitive-case forms, this principle is hard to summarize and to illustrate. Except for *vir, viri; spēs, speī* and *rēs, rēi*, all illustrations are provided by the third declension: *cōs, cōtis; sōl, sōlis*, as against *bōs, bōvis* (and *daps, dāpis; crux, crūcis*). 39

Third declension adjectives, however, are exceptional to the principle stated above, showing a short stem-vowel both in the nominative and genitive cases: *praē)pēs, -pētis; com)pōs, -pōtis;* yet *dīs, dītis; pār, pāris;* and *plūs, plūris* occur for etymological reasons. 40

39 Rule 4 with its various patterns.

40 Rule 17.
III - Dissyllabic parasyllables show the stem-vowel long. This is borne out in nouns of declensions one, two, three, as, for instance, in bāca; clāvus, dōnum; 41 bīlis, rēte. 42 Moreover, although the nouns native to the fourth declension have a short stem-vowel (as in dōmus, gēlu), yet the vast majority of nouns in this category are supine derivatives with the stem-vowel long, as in cāsus, flātus. 43

Adjectives likewise follow this principle, as in bīimus, -a, -um 44 and (ad)clīvis, -e. 45

Exceptions occur in a few second declension nouns and adjectives whose nominative singular ends in -ēr: cāper and mācer. 46 But the pattern is so regular as to include also a few third declension adjectives with the same termination: cēlēr.

41 Rule 2.
42 Rule 5.
43 Rule 11 together with its exceptions.
44 Rule 15.
45 Rule 18.
46 Rules 15 and 15a, respectively.
(dē)gēnēr. 47 Besides these, some very common adjectives of the first three declensions violate the principle: bōnus, mālus; 48 brēvis, grāvis. 49

47 Rule 19.

48 See exceptions under Rule 15.

49 See exceptions under Rule 18.
IV - Dissyllabic imparisyllables show the stem-vowel short regardless of the form or quantity (long by position or "by nature," or short) of the genitive case penult.

The most numerous examples occur in the nouns and adjectives of the third declension, such as (nouns) *qīgas* (*qīgantis*), *cālor*, *cēres* and (adjectives) *dēcens*, *(bī)cōlor*, *bilix*. Here also belong a few adjectives of the first and second declensions, like *bīfer*, *bīfera*.

A significant number of third declension nouns which suffix *-men*, *-minis* regularly show the stem-vowel long: for instance, *(dis)crimen*, *(crīminis*.

(Only *cōlūmen* and *tēgīmen* (trisyllabic imparisyllables) violate this rule).

If viewed in their genitive case (singular) form, these imparisyllables show the same patterns as the following (V infra) trisyllabic parisyllables: the stem-vowel is short, regardless of the form or quantity of the genitive case penult.

---

50 See Rule 8 in its various patterns and types, and Rule 19 (for adjectives).

51 See Rule 15a.

52 Rule 7.
V - Trisyllabic parasyllables show the stem-vowel short.

Among the nouns, this principle finds a very large number of illustrations, especially in the first three declensions: *c̄amilla, c̄amēlus, cūsium*,

*p̄alumbes, p̄anālis, stērōpes*.

Nouns of the fourth declension also exemplify the principle: *c̄repītus*. But about half, mostly supine deverbals, show the stem-vowel long. Such is *bālātus*.

The principle is also prolific in adjectives of the first three declensions: *bēnignus, cānōrus, bībulus, bīvius*,

*fōrensis, ānīlis, ācilis, ālācer*.

Exceptional adjectival types are frequently derived from dissyllabic noun and adjectives stems and regularly suffix *-ālis, ēlis: crīnālis, crudēlis*.

---

53 Rule 3 with its various patterns.
54 Rule 6 with its various patterns.
55 Rule 12, together with its exceptions.
56 Rule 16, with its various patterns.
57 Rule 20, with its various patterns and types.
58 Rule 20a.
VI - Trisyllabic imparisyllables show the stem-vowel short.

These are third declension nouns, with a few examples in the fourth declension: potestas, cadaver, balatro, dicio; ^9 and facies. ^0

A few third declension adjectives also illustrate the principle: locuples, melior. ^1

If, again, viewed in their nominative case (singular) form, these imparisyllables are likewise reducible in pattern to the preceding trisyllabic parisyllables. There is a particularly noteworthy pattern-resemblance in: casia, clipeus, cisium and dicio ^2 (as well as in the verb forms: moneo, morior-3, capio ^3).

---

^9 Rule 9 and its various patterns and types.

^0 Rule 13.

^1 Rule 21.

^2 See under conclusion IV preceding.

^3 See below, page 255, under conclusion of the verb syntheses.
VII - In their present-tense stems, verbs (both monosyllabic and dissyllabic in stem) show the stem-vowel short.

It is interesting that this principle embraces only two rules in the body of the text; namely, Rules 25 and 26. It receives abundant illustration from the four conjugations and the -io verbs: cavo and (con)cilio; caleo; bibo and futuo; (a)perio; capio - for monosyllabic verb-stems;64 corusco, corono, blatero - for dissyllabic verb-stems.65

Exceptions are very numerous, but they are in great part derivatives from dissyllabic nouns and adjectives shown (above in Conclusion II) to have long stem-vowels according to their own principles.

64 Rule 25 with its analyses of the verbs of the four conjugations and the -io verbs.

65 Rule 26 with its patterns.
VIII - In their perfect tense and supine/past participle stems, verbs show the stem-vowel long.

Illustrations are abundantly supplied from the four conjugations and the -io verbs: 66

(ad-juvo)  -jūvi  -jūtum
(fōveo)   fōvi   fōtum
(crēscio) crēvi   crētum
(ēdo)     ēdi    ēsum
(fundo)   fūdi   fūsum
(venio)   vēni   (ventum)
(capio)   cēpi   (captum)

Some exceptions occur with the perfect-tense stem-vowel short: before another vowel: 67 (lūo-3), lūi, -lūtum, or with supine stem-vowel short:
(coq-nōsco), -nōvi, -nītum.

---

66 Rules 28, 29 and 30, with their patterns and types in the conjugations.
67 Rule 31.
More important exceptions occur in reduplicated perfects (and occasionally supines) whose stem-vowel is short: 68

(do) dedi datum

(pango) pepigi (pactum)

68 Rule 32 with its patterns and types.
The preceding reduction of the rules to eight basic patterns is perhaps sufficient evidence that the vocabulary of Virgil and Horace is amenable to classification, at least as regards the stem-vowel quantities of very many of the nouns, adjectives and verbs which they employ.

Indeed, the vast majority of their nouns and adjectives are dissyllabic and trisyllabic; and if the latter term is allowed to assume to itself dissyllabic and trisyllabic imparisyllables, as suggested above, then four of the eight basic patterns are further reducible to two, which state that (1) dissyllables show the stem-vowel long and (2) trisyllables show the stem-vowel (antepenults) short.

Similarly, two basic patterns (corresponding to the two rules stated in Chapter Eight) adequately describe the stem-vowel quantities of verb-stems in their simple and perfect tense and supine/past participial forms: namely, that (1) the simple (present) tense stem-vowel is short and (2) the perfect-tense and supine/past participial stem-vowels are long.

Granted these two reductions (from thirty-three to eight; and six of the eight to the four above-mentioned), there is some warrant to conclude that six principles control the
stem-vowel quantities of the nouns, adjectives and verbs used by
two of Rome's most prolific versifiers.

The number of exceptions to these six basic patterns is,
of course, formidable. Yet, that even many of these are not
beyond rationalization (especially where it is necessary to
explain a long stem-vowel when the rule calls for a short), has
been shown by the etymological analyses in the preceding
chapters.

The most common reasons assigned for the long stem-vowel
where a short is expected have been the following: 69

(1) diphthongal resolution (archaic moenus > mūnus;
   quaero) (rē) quīro.
(2) compensating lengthening following consonantal loss
   (trans + *mi-t- > trāmes, trāmitis; trans + no
   >
   trāno-1.
(3) compensating lengthening coupled with syncope
   (*fōve-m- > fōmes, fōmitis; *vōvētom > votum.

69 In a few instances, even the comprehensive scholarship
of Walde-Hofmann and their fellow-researchers hesitates with
etymological uncertainty (as in fūnus - I, 568-569 - and fīgus,
ōfōs - I, 547-548.)
(4) deverbalization with retention of the long stem-vowel \( \text{clámo} \) [\(<\text{calo}-1\), as in \( \text{clamor} \). \\
(5) denominalization with retention of the long stem-vowel \( \text{lúdus} \) [\(<\text{OL loidos}\) \( \text{lúdo-3; civis} \) [\(<\text{OL ceivis as in Kēyua}\) \( \text{civilis} \).

On the other hand, rationalization or explanation of a short stem-vowel where the rule calls for a long is a more challenging task. Some little help thereto is available from several sources which must, nevertheless, be used with much caution:

\[70\text{Another aid is available in verb-study which is only slightly referred to in Chapter Eight; namely, the principle that verbs suffixing the aorist-} \text{-a normally have the present-tense stem-vowel long. These examples will suffice for many others: lúceo-luxi; dúco-duxi. An exception is téco-texti. Contrariwise, verbs whose perfect tenses suffix -āv-, -ui-, -īv- generally show the present (and perfect) tense stem-vowel short. Examples are cāvo-cavāvi; cāleo-cālūi; pēto-pētīvi. But the latter principle should subserve Rule 25.}\]
(1) Greek loanwords: ἱππός - chórus; ἱππηρ - crāter.

(2) Greek cognates: ὁδός - dūlus; νεῖζος - nōvus; ἱνός, ἱνός - canis; ἄρκος - brevis.71

(3) deverbals (when derived from, or concurrently built on the same root as, the present-tense stems): vāgor vagus; fugio; fuga.

(4) denominatives: pēs, pēdis: pēdum; forēs: (bi)foris.

Not included in the preceding reductions are the rules describing (1) monosyllabic imparisyllables (nouns and adjectives of the third declension), (2) quadsyllabic and quinquessyllabic parisyllables (nouns and adjectives of the first, second and third declensions) and imparisyllables (nouns of the third and fifth declensions), and (3) monosyllabic vowel-stem verbs.

Although not amenable to more simple reduction, the cumulative number of these recalcitrant words and patterns does not seem large enough to impair the value of the preceding

71 Caution is necessary here since Greek cognates, like Latin words, may show the same root with a long or a short stem-vowel. The perfect parallel, with shifting vowel sequence is shown in: fīdō-3, fīdus: fīdes, fīdēlis and πιθώ, Πιθώς, -n, -ov: πιθάνω. Compare also gnosco-3 and nōta.
reduced classifications. Moreover, certain etymological principles can be invoked, at times, to help standardize even the irregularities.

(1) In the analysis of monosyllabic imparisyllables, recourse to the following methods have been of some help:

(a) Greek cognate forms: \(\betaου\), \(\betaο\) (\(\phi\)ο\) : \(\betaο\), \(\betaο\) vis.

(b) Classification of deverbal nouns in -\(\chi\) with lengthened stem-vowel as in (\(lε\)x) \(lε\)gis, (\(rε\)x) \(rε\)gis, (\(vο\)x) \(vο\)cis: \(lε\)go, \(rε\)go, \(vο\)co.

(c) Nominative-case consonant al loss: \(cο\)(d), \(fε\)(n-), \(pα\)(s), \(πα\)ris.

(2) Quadrisyllabic and quinquesyllabic nouns and/or adjectives of the first, second\(^{73}\) and third declensions\(^{74}\) are structurally of two kinds: they are either prefixed compounds (whose second element is rarely found in simple form and the vowel of whose initial syllable therefore becomes the "ad hoc" stem-vowel) or suffixed compounds (whose first element consists

---

\(^{72}\) Rules 4 and 17 with exceptions.

\(^{73}\) Rules 3a-f and 16a-f.

\(^{74}\) Rules 10 (nouns) and 22, 23, 24 (adjectives).
of a stem with vowel-quantity usually discoverable from principles heretofore explained).

These two facts suggest the chief methods available for determining the stem-vowel quantity of words in these categories; namely,

(a) the vowel-quantity of the prefixes (usually long by position or "by nature"): deliciae, diludium, contagium, retinaculum, redimiculum; egelidus; semiputatus.

(b) retention (as long or short) of the stem-vowel quantity of the derivative source-word: 75

(fidus) > fiducus > fiducia; vinum > vinarius; canis > canicula; ceres, cereris > cerealis; miro-1 > mirabilis; genero-1 > generator; queror-3 > queri-monie; (vigilo-1) > vigilans > vigilantia; caligo > caliginosus; (valeo-2) > valetudo, valetudinis.

75 With rare exceptions (as when various derivatives build now on an aboriginal long, now on a short, stem-vowel - fides fidelis: fido-3 > fidus, foedus), this method solves stem-vowel quantity problems of most words of more than three syllables.
(c) Greek loanwords retaining the vowel-quantities of the Greek: Νικώτην - cονόπλοιον; Νημέδια - cομοεδία; Κολοκάς - cόλοκασία.

Likewise, in the analysis of quadrisyllabic imparisyllables (nouns of the third and fifth declensions⁷⁶), the methods just suggested are again serviceable; namely,

(d) the vowel-quantity of prefixes (usually long by position or "by nature"): sεμι-χομο; πρό-γενες, but μερί-διες.

(e) retention (as long or short) of the stem-vowel quantity of the derivative source-word:

vάλεο-vάλερα > vάλετūδο; cανυς > cανίτιες.

(3) The problem of analyzing monosyllabic vowel-stem verbs⁷⁷ is perhaps best resolved by reference to:

(a) the quantitative rules for final syllables:

1 - long are final -άς, -ές: στάς, στές.

2 - long are monosyllabic imperatives, second personal singular: στά, (re)pλέ (except in the third conjugation: (con)dε.)

⁷⁶Rules 10 and 14.

⁷⁷Rule 26b.
3 - short are final -āt, -ēt, -ēm: stāt, stēt, stem.

4 - common a- final -ō(r): stō, fōr.

(b) the principle that dissyllabic forms have the stem-vowel long: stāmus, stābam, stārem.

The two exceptions remaining are dō-dare and (con) dō-dare, whose treatment in the text is adequate.

In spite of the large number of exceptions discovered and analyzed under the various rules, definite patterns of stem-vowel quantity do seem to emerge from the study of the nouns, adjectives and verbs in the vocabulary of Virgil and Horace. Indeed, given the fact that all of Virgil's work and that of Horace, exclusively of the Odes, was written in the dactylic hexameter, it should have been anteriorly possible to surmise that such would be the case. For versification, especially when quantitatively measured, is impossible unless large numbers of words fall into the same, or similar, patterns.

The purpose of this study, as intimated in the introductory chapter, was practical, rather than theoretical: it
sought to establish (almost visual) norms whereby the stem-vowel quantity of certain words could be immediately determined. But theory was necessarily invoked when the analysis of exceptions required the help of etymology. No doubt, this is only proper: no Latin (or Greek) scholar can be ignorant of, or ignore, the history of his language. Perhaps the present effort will prove to be worthwhile, even if it will have achieved nothing more than to underscore this fact.
Appendix A

Further Illustrations of Rule 1 in Chapter Two

(Stem-vowel is initial letter)
Rule 1. Further illustrations. Nouns, adjectives, and verbs are indiscriminately listed in alphabetical sequence.

ā-, hā-, jā- initial

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Word</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ābies</td>
<td>adamantinus</td>
<td>alumna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acanthus</td>
<td>aditus</td>
<td>alumnus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acerbo-l</td>
<td>ador</td>
<td>amabilis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acerbus</td>
<td>adoreus</td>
<td>amaracus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acernus, a, um</td>
<td>adulescens</td>
<td>amarantus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acerra</td>
<td>adulter</td>
<td>amaror-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acervus</td>
<td>adyrum</td>
<td>amaror-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acesco-3</td>
<td>aenus</td>
<td>amarus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acetum</td>
<td>agaso, onis</td>
<td>amator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acidus</td>
<td>agellus</td>
<td>amellus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acies</td>
<td>ager</td>
<td>ames, itis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acinaces, is</td>
<td>agilis</td>
<td>amicio-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acinum, i</td>
<td>ago-3</td>
<td>amicitia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acinum, i</td>
<td>agito-l</td>
<td>amiculus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acipenser</td>
<td>alabaster</td>
<td>amicus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aconitum</td>
<td>alacer</td>
<td>amo-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acumen</td>
<td>alienus</td>
<td>amoenus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acuo-3</td>
<td>aliquis</td>
<td>amomum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acus</td>
<td>alo-3</td>
<td>amor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acutus</td>
<td>alius</td>
<td>amurca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ạ̃ṇẹtḥụm</td>
<td>ap̣ịs</td>
<td>aṣẹlḷụs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aṇḥẹḷịṭụs</td>
<td>ap̣ịụm</td>
<td>aṣịḷụs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aṇḥẹḷọ-ḷ</td>
<td>aqẉạ</td>
<td>aṣịṇụs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aṇḥẹḷụs</td>
<td>aqẉịḷạ</td>
<td>ataṿụs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aṇịc̣ḷạ, ae</td>
<td>aqẉịḷọ</td>
<td>avaritia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aṇịḷịs</td>
<td>aqẉọṛ-ḷ</td>
<td>avaṛụs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aṇịṃa</td>
<td>aqẉọṛ-ḷ</td>
<td>avena</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aṇịṃụs</td>
<td>aqẉọṣụs</td>
<td>avens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aṇụs, us</td>
<td>aṛạṇẹa</td>
<td>aveỵ-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ạp̣ẹr</td>
<td>aṛạṭọr</td>
<td>aviḍụs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aperio-4</td>
<td>arịẹṣ</td>
<td>avis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ap̣ẹx</td>
<td>aṛịṣṭạ</td>
<td>avitus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ap̣ịọ-3</td>
<td>aro-ḷ</td>
<td>avus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḥạḅẹṇa</td>
<td>habito-ḷ</td>
<td>harundineus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḥạḅẹo-2</td>
<td>habitụs</td>
<td>haruṇdo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḥạbiḷịs</td>
<td>(h)arẹna</td>
<td>haruṣp̣ex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḥạbiṭạbiḷịs</td>
<td>(h)arẹnoṣụs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j̣ạc̣ẹo-2</td>
<td>jacuḷo-ḷ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jacio-3</td>
<td>jaculum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initial</td>
<td>Word</td>
<td>Word</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-e-</td>
<td>ēbulum</td>
<td>egeo-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-e-</td>
<td>ebur</td>
<td>egestus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-e-</td>
<td>eburnus</td>
<td>elegus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-e-</td>
<td>echinus</td>
<td>elementum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-e-</td>
<td>edax</td>
<td>elephantus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-e-</td>
<td>edo-3-eat</td>
<td>emo-3 (red)imo-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-e-</td>
<td>egenus</td>
<td>epulae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-e-</td>
<td>(h)ēbenus</td>
<td>hebes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-e-</td>
<td>hebeo-2</td>
<td>habeto-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-e-</td>
<td>jecur</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i-</td>
<td>-i-</td>
<td>-i-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-i-</td>
<td>idoneus</td>
<td>imitor-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-i-</td>
<td>imago</td>
<td>inanis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-i-</td>
<td>imitabilis</td>
<td>inula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-i-</td>
<td>hibiscus</td>
<td>hirudo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-i-</td>
<td>hilaris</td>
<td>hirundo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ò-, hō-, jō- initial</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ócellus</td>
<td>olor</td>
<td>opulentoto-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oculus</td>
<td>olorinus</td>
<td>opulentus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odium</td>
<td>onager</td>
<td>opus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odor</td>
<td>onero-1</td>
<td>opusculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odoro-1</td>
<td>onus</td>
<td>orichalcum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odorus</td>
<td>onustus</td>
<td>origo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>olea</td>
<td>opacus</td>
<td>orior-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oleo-2-grow</td>
<td>opella</td>
<td>oryza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oleum</td>
<td>opera</td>
<td>os, ossis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>olidus</td>
<td>operio-4</td>
<td>ovile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oliva</td>
<td>opifex</td>
<td>oivilis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>olivetum</td>
<td>opimus</td>
<td>ovis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>olivifer</td>
<td>ops, opis</td>
<td>ovo-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>olivum</td>
<td>opulentia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(h)ōlitor</td>
<td>holusculum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(h)olus</td>
<td>(h)omasus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jōcur</td>
<td>jocus</td>
<td>(Jovis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ū-, hū-, ū- initial</td>
<td>ulula</td>
<td>ululo-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ululatus</td>
<td>uter</td>
<td>uterus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(h)umerus</td>
<td>humo-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>humilis</td>
<td>humus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jūba</td>
<td>jugulum</td>
<td>juvenor-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jubar</td>
<td>jugum</td>
<td>juventa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jubeo-2</td>
<td>juvenalis</td>
<td>juvenas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jugalis</td>
<td>juvenca</td>
<td>juvenus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jugo-1</td>
<td>juvencus</td>
<td>juvo-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jugulo-1</td>
<td>juvenis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix B

Further Illustrations of Rules 2 and 3 in Chapter Three

(Nouns of the First and Second Declensions)
Rule 2. Further Illustrations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word 1</th>
<th>Word 2</th>
<th>Word 3</th>
<th>Word 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bāca</td>
<td>fagus</td>
<td>limus</td>
<td>phimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beta</td>
<td>fama</td>
<td>linum</td>
<td>phoca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bigae</td>
<td>famum</td>
<td>lora</td>
<td>pila</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bruma</td>
<td>fatum</td>
<td>lorum</td>
<td>pilum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cena</td>
<td>ficus</td>
<td>lucus</td>
<td>plaga (blow)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cepa (caepa)</td>
<td>filum</td>
<td>ludus</td>
<td>pluma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cera</td>
<td>frenus (fraenum)</td>
<td>luna</td>
<td>pomum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cetra (caetra)</td>
<td>fucus (1 &amp; 2)</td>
<td>malus (1 &amp; 2)</td>
<td>pratum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clava</td>
<td>fumus</td>
<td>meta</td>
<td>prelum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clavus</td>
<td>fusus</td>
<td>mica</td>
<td>promus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colum</td>
<td>gleba (glaeba)</td>
<td>mima</td>
<td>prora</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conus</td>
<td>(g)nata</td>
<td>morum</td>
<td>pruna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(con)viva</td>
<td>(g)natus</td>
<td>mula</td>
<td>prunus (prunum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>copa (caupa)</td>
<td>gyrus</td>
<td>mulus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>creta</td>
<td>lama</td>
<td>murus</td>
<td>puga (pyga)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cupa</td>
<td>lana</td>
<td>musa</td>
<td>qualus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cura</td>
<td>lena</td>
<td>nasus</td>
<td>ramus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diva</td>
<td>letum</td>
<td>nidus</td>
<td>rana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>divus</td>
<td>libum</td>
<td>nodus</td>
<td>remus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>donum</td>
<td>libra</td>
<td>nugae</td>
<td>rima</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dumus</td>
<td>lima</td>
<td>pagus</td>
<td>ripa</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Rule 2 - Further Illustrations (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>rivus</th>
<th>spica</th>
<th>sudum</th>
<th>velum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ruga</td>
<td>spina</td>
<td>sura</td>
<td>vena</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ruta</td>
<td>spinus</td>
<td>tabum</td>
<td>vicus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sacrum</td>
<td>spira</td>
<td>talus</td>
<td>vinum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scala</td>
<td>spuma</td>
<td>tela</td>
<td>virus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scriba</td>
<td>squama</td>
<td>telum</td>
<td>vita</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scutum</td>
<td>stiva</td>
<td>tofus</td>
<td>votum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seta (saeta)</td>
<td>sucus</td>
<td>tophus</td>
<td>zona</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>Greek</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>batillum</td>
<td>cothurnus</td>
<td>magister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cabellus</td>
<td>crocotta</td>
<td>magistra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cachinnus</td>
<td>culullus</td>
<td>medulla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>camilla</td>
<td>cylindrus</td>
<td>metallum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>canistrum</td>
<td>favilla</td>
<td>minister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capella</td>
<td>fenestra</td>
<td>ministra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capillus</td>
<td>feretrum</td>
<td>mitella</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capistrum</td>
<td>flagellum</td>
<td>noverca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caretum</td>
<td>gemellus</td>
<td>palaestra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catella</td>
<td>genesta</td>
<td>papilla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caterva</td>
<td>labellum</td>
<td>patella</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catillus</td>
<td>lacerna</td>
<td>pharetra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caverna</td>
<td>lacerta</td>
<td>podagra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cerebrum</td>
<td>lacertus</td>
<td>popellus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cheragra</td>
<td>lapillus</td>
<td>pusillus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chiragra</td>
<td>latebra</td>
<td>sagitta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colubra</td>
<td>libellus</td>
<td>sacellum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>columba</td>
<td>ligustrum</td>
<td>salictum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>columna</td>
<td>lucellus</td>
<td>senecta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corolla</td>
<td>lucerna</td>
<td>sepulcrum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corymbus</td>
<td>macellus</td>
<td>sigillum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 3. Further illustrations. 
A-Pattern (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subulcus</th>
<th>Tabella</th>
<th>Tyrannus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Suburra</td>
<td>Taberna</td>
<td>Virectum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Susurrus</td>
<td>Talentum</td>
<td>Viretum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B-Pattern.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Camellus</th>
<th>Farina</th>
<th>Phaselus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Camena</td>
<td>Figura</td>
<td>Poeta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caminus</td>
<td>Galerus</td>
<td>Popina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carina</td>
<td>Grabatus</td>
<td>Querela</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catena</td>
<td>Lacuna</td>
<td>(Querella)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cicada</td>
<td>Lageos</td>
<td>Racemus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cicumta</td>
<td>Lagoena</td>
<td>Rapina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cinaedus</td>
<td>Litura</td>
<td>Rosetum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cloaca</td>
<td>Loquela</td>
<td>Trapetus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colonus</td>
<td>Lupinus</td>
<td>Tribunus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cometes</td>
<td>Marita</td>
<td>Tributum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corona</td>
<td>Maritus</td>
<td>Tropaeum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cuculus</td>
<td>Moretum</td>
<td>Venenum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Culina</td>
<td>Myrica</td>
<td>Volaema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cuminum</td>
<td>Palatum</td>
<td>(Volema)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diota</td>
<td>Papyrus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Rule 3. Further Illustrations. C-Pattern

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin Word</th>
<th>Greek Word</th>
<th>Latin Word</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bācūlum</td>
<td>fabula</td>
<td>patera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>balanus</td>
<td>famula</td>
<td>patina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>barathrum</td>
<td>famulus</td>
<td>pedica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calamus</td>
<td>ferula</td>
<td>pelagius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calathus</td>
<td>fulica</td>
<td>philyra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>camera</td>
<td>feminca</td>
<td>platanus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capulus</td>
<td>laganum</td>
<td>polypus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>casula</td>
<td>lapathus</td>
<td>populus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catulus</td>
<td>lasanus</td>
<td>sagulum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cerasus</td>
<td>loculus</td>
<td>satira</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cinara</td>
<td>macula</td>
<td>satura</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cithara</td>
<td>manica</td>
<td>satyrs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coluber</td>
<td>medica</td>
<td>scopulus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corylus</td>
<td>medicus</td>
<td>siligia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crotalum</td>
<td>merula</td>
<td>situla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cumera</td>
<td>modulus</td>
<td>speculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cumulus</td>
<td>monitum</td>
<td>stabulum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cytisus</td>
<td>nebula</td>
<td>stimulus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>digitus</td>
<td>numerus</td>
<td>stipula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domina</td>
<td>papula</td>
<td>stomachus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dominus</td>
<td>parochus</td>
<td>strigula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(strigulus)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Rule 3 - C-Pattern (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>tābūla</th>
<th>trutina</th>
<th>vitula</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>thalamus</td>
<td>tunica</td>
<td>vitulus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>titulus</td>
<td>trichila</td>
<td>zephyrus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tribulus (tribolus)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### D-Pattern

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cásia</th>
<th>lituus</th>
<th>spatium</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cavea</td>
<td>lolium</td>
<td>spolium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chorea</td>
<td>minium</td>
<td>statua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cisium</td>
<td>modius</td>
<td>strophium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cuneus</td>
<td>muria</td>
<td>studium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clipeus</td>
<td>palea</td>
<td>tilia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fluvius</td>
<td>platea</td>
<td>tinea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>folium</td>
<td>pluvia</td>
<td>tinia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fovea</td>
<td>pluvius</td>
<td>topia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>furia</td>
<td>preciae</td>
<td>trabea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>galea</td>
<td>pretium</td>
<td>trahea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>genius</td>
<td>puteus</td>
<td>trivium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gladius</td>
<td>senium</td>
<td>venia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gremium</td>
<td>socius</td>
<td>vicia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>laqueus</td>
<td>solium</td>
<td>vitium</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

concilium  lanicium  principium
conjugium  lucinium  prodigium
conloquium  notitia  reliquia
consilium  materia  remigium
dēliciae  militia  servitium
desidia  navigium  solstitium
diluvium  nequitia  subsidium
dimidium  notitia  supplerium
divitiae  perfidia  supplicium
fastidium  primitiae  tugurium
flasitium  praesidium

(All instances of the quadrisyllables (Classes B, C, D and E) and of the quinquesyllables are given in the body of the text, Chapter Three).

Addenda: Two words of five syllables:

pūdícitia

superciulimum
Appendix C

Further Illustrations of Rules 4, 5, 7, 8 and 9

in Chapter Four

(Nouns of the Third Declension)
Rule 4. Further Illustrations.

A-Pattern - with genitive stem-vowel (also) long.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cōs</th>
<th>fas</th>
<th>mos</th>
<th>ros</th>
<th>vas (vasis)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>crus</td>
<td>flos</td>
<td>mus</td>
<td>rus</td>
<td>vis (vires)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dos</td>
<td>lis</td>
<td>pus</td>
<td>tus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B-Pattern - with genitive stem-vowel short.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>crux (crucis)</th>
<th>nex</th>
<th>prex</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dux</td>
<td>nux</td>
<td>vix (vicis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fax</td>
<td>nix</td>
<td>(con jux)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grex</td>
<td>pix</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rule 5. Further Illustrations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>bīlis</th>
<th>frater</th>
<th>pubes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>biris</td>
<td>grates</td>
<td>renes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ciris</td>
<td>labes</td>
<td>rete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>civis</td>
<td>manes</td>
<td>rupes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clades</td>
<td>mater</td>
<td>sedes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clavis</td>
<td>moles</td>
<td>strages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crates</td>
<td>naves</td>
<td>vates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crinis</td>
<td>naris</td>
<td>vepres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>finis</td>
<td>panis</td>
<td>vitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>funis</td>
<td>proles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 5 (continued)

Note also:

com-pāges
praē-sepe

Rule 6. (All examples are listed in the body of the text).

Rule 7. Further Illustrations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>crīmen</th>
<th>limen</th>
<th>semen</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(dis)crimen</td>
<td></td>
<td>(sub)temen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flamen 1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>momen</td>
<td>stramen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gramen</td>
<td>numen</td>
<td>vimen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rule 8. Further Illustrations.

(All examples of the A-Pattern are given in the body of the text).
### B-Pattern

#### First Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Calor</th>
<th>Labor</th>
<th>Sonor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Color</td>
<td>Liquor</td>
<td>Soror</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dator</td>
<td>Pavor</td>
<td>Stupor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decor</td>
<td>Pudor</td>
<td>Tepor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dolor</td>
<td>Rigor</td>
<td>Timor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Favor</td>
<td>Rubor</td>
<td>Tremor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fragar</td>
<td>Sapor</td>
<td>Tenor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fremor</td>
<td>Sator</td>
<td>Tumor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furor</td>
<td>Sopor</td>
<td>Vapor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Second Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Draco</th>
<th>Ligo</th>
<th>Strabo</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dolo</td>
<td>Nero</td>
<td>Trigo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latro</td>
<td>Rapo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### C-Pattern

#### First Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ceres</th>
<th>Genus</th>
<th>Procer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cicer</td>
<td>Latus</td>
<td>Siser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cinis</td>
<td>Piper</td>
<td>Venus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Rule 8 - C-Pattern (continued)

**Second Type**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>dècus</th>
<th>glomus</th>
<th>pecus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(de)dècus</td>
<td>lepus</td>
<td>penus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>femur</td>
<td>nemus</td>
<td>scelus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Third Type**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>calix</th>
<th>filex</th>
<th>podex</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>carex</td>
<td>filix</td>
<td>rumen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>culex</td>
<td>frutex</td>
<td>salix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>culix</td>
<td>latex</td>
<td>silex</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fourth Type**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>caput</th>
<th>pedes</th>
<th>seges</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>comes</td>
<td>poples</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fifth Type**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>lapis</th>
<th>pugil</th>
<th>vepres</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>merops</td>
<td>tripes</td>
<td>vigil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pecus</td>
<td>tripus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A-Pattern

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cicatrix</th>
<th>senectus</th>
<th>voluptas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>nomisma</td>
<td>vetustas</td>
<td>sacerdos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>potestas</td>
<td>voluntas</td>
<td>supellex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>satelles</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B-Pattern

First Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cadaver</th>
<th>papaver</th>
<th>salutor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>foramen</td>
<td>propago</td>
<td>senator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>levamen</td>
<td>putator</td>
<td>virago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sacrator</td>
<td>vorago</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Type (All examples are given in the body of the text).

Third Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>bitumen</th>
<th>lacunar</th>
<th>tribunal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cacumen</td>
<td>legumen</td>
<td>volumen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 9 (continued)

C-Pattern

First Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>bălătro</th>
<th>feritas</th>
<th>palear</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cînîflo</td>
<td>fidicen</td>
<td>paries (-etis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cŏlūmen</td>
<td>genitor</td>
<td>requies (-etis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cucumis</td>
<td>genitrix</td>
<td>specimen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domitor</td>
<td>laquear</td>
<td>tegimen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domitrix</td>
<td>meretrix</td>
<td>tegumen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facinus</td>
<td>nebulo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>dīcīo</th>
<th>regio</th>
<th>(re)ligio</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ditio</td>
<td>satio</td>
<td>(se)dītio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>legio</td>
<td>statio</td>
<td>(super)stitio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ratio</td>
<td>(pro)dītio</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rule 10. (All examples are listed in the body of the text).
Appendix D

Further Illustrations of Rule 11 in Chapter Five

(Nouns of the Fourth and Fifth Declensions)
Rule 11. Further Illustrations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>domus</th>
<th>lacus</th>
<th>situs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fretus (fretum)</td>
<td>manus</td>
<td>specus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gelu</td>
<td>metus</td>
<td>status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>genu</td>
<td>nurus</td>
<td>tribus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gradus</td>
<td>sinus</td>
<td>veru</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rules 12, 13 and 14. (All examples are listed in the body of the text).
Appendix E

Further Illustrations of Rules 15, 15a, 16, 16a, b, e, in

Chapter Six

(Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions)
### Rule 15. Further Illustrations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ūmus</th>
<th>flavus</th>
<th>provus</th>
<th>spretus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bini</td>
<td>gratus</td>
<td>primus</td>
<td>totus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brutus</td>
<td>lotus (lautus)</td>
<td>promus</td>
<td>trimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crudus</td>
<td>latus</td>
<td>pronus</td>
<td>tutus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>canus</td>
<td>mirus</td>
<td>purus</td>
<td>udsus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carus</td>
<td>mutus</td>
<td>quinus</td>
<td>unus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>denus</td>
<td>natus</td>
<td>rarus</td>
<td>vanus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dirus</td>
<td>nonus</td>
<td>ravus</td>
<td>varus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>divus</td>
<td>notus</td>
<td>sanus</td>
<td>verus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>durus</td>
<td>nudus</td>
<td>senus</td>
<td>vivus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fetus</td>
<td>planus</td>
<td>serus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fidus</td>
<td>plenus</td>
<td>solus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Rule 15a. Further Illustrations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>bifer</th>
<th>niger</th>
<th>scaber</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lacer</td>
<td>piger</td>
<td>tener</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>macer</td>
<td>ruber</td>
<td>uter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miser</td>
<td>sacer</td>
<td>vafer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 16. Further Illustrations.

A-Pattern

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>benignus</th>
<th>nefandus</th>
<th>rotundus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>columnus</td>
<td>nefastus</td>
<td>scelestus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coruscus</td>
<td>novellus</td>
<td>salignus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disertus</td>
<td>paternus</td>
<td>secundus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>malignus</td>
<td>petulcus</td>
<td>sinister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maniplus</td>
<td>propinquus</td>
<td>superbus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>modestus</td>
<td>protervus</td>
<td>supernus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>molestus</td>
<td>pusillus</td>
<td>tremendus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B-Pattern

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>canorus</th>
<th>lutosus</th>
<th>quietus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>comatus</td>
<td>marinus</td>
<td>remotus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caducus</td>
<td>meracus</td>
<td>serenus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caprinus</td>
<td>napaeus</td>
<td>severus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decorus</td>
<td>novenus</td>
<td>sonorus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dolosus</td>
<td>petitus</td>
<td>soporus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ferinus</td>
<td>peritus</td>
<td>supinus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fragosus</td>
<td>procerus</td>
<td>supremus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fricatus</td>
<td>profanus</td>
<td>togatus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lupatus</td>
<td>pudicus</td>
<td>trecenii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>quadrinus</td>
<td>virosus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-Pattern</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bijugus</td>
<td>melicus</td>
<td>solidus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bibulus</td>
<td>modicus</td>
<td>subitus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cupidus</td>
<td>nitidus</td>
<td>superus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calidus</td>
<td>patulus</td>
<td>tepidus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decumus</td>
<td>pavidus</td>
<td>timidus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decimus</td>
<td>placidus</td>
<td>tragicus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gelidus</td>
<td>profugus</td>
<td>tremulus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geminus</td>
<td>properus</td>
<td>trepidus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gravidus</td>
<td>querulus</td>
<td>tumidus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lepidus</td>
<td>rabidus</td>
<td>tumulus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liquidus</td>
<td>rapidus</td>
<td>validus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>madidus</td>
<td>rutilus</td>
<td>vegetus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magicus</td>
<td>rigidus</td>
<td>vetulus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>D-Pattern</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bivius</td>
<td>niveus</td>
<td>riguus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capreus</td>
<td>nucuus</td>
<td>roseus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>croceus</td>
<td>patrius</td>
<td>rubeus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dubius</td>
<td>patruus</td>
<td>vacuus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>medius</td>
<td>piceus</td>
<td>varius</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nimius</td>
<td>pluvius</td>
<td>viduus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>vitreus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 16a. Further Illustrations.

Quadrisyllables - A-Class

adsiduus  eximius  perpetuus
ambiguus  femineus  populeus
continguus  funereus  praecipuus
conspicuus  gramineus  purpureus
continuus  indiguus  sidereus
dividuus  ingenuus  triticeus
egregius  innocuus  vimineus
exiguus  inriguus  vipereus

Rule 16b. Further Illustrations.

Quadrisyllables - B-Class

First Type (All examples are given in the body of the text).
Rule 16b - B-Class (continued)

Second Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ėgēlīdus</th>
<th>invalidus</th>
<th>quadrupedans</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fatidicus</td>
<td>legitimus</td>
<td>regificus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>examinus</td>
<td>lucifugus</td>
<td>ridiculus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indigenus</td>
<td>luteolus</td>
<td>sacrilegus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indomitus</td>
<td>munificus</td>
<td>tabidulus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inmodicus</td>
<td>navigagus</td>
<td>tergeminus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inpavidus</td>
<td>nubigena</td>
<td>turicremus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inplacidus</td>
<td>praevalidus</td>
<td>unanimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>innumerus</td>
<td>quadrifidus</td>
<td>undecimius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intrepidus</td>
<td>quadrijugus</td>
<td>velivolus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Type (All examples are given in the body of the text).

Rule 16e. Further Illustrations.

Quadrisyllables - E-Class

First Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>fūribundus</th>
<th>manifestus</th>
<th>rubicundus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lutulentus</td>
<td>opulentus</td>
<td>timefactus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moribundus</td>
<td>pudibundus</td>
<td>tremebundus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>truculentus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 16e - E-Class (continued)

Second Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>duodeni</th>
<th>lapidosus</th>
<th>recidivus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>furiatu</td>
<td>latebrosus</td>
<td>resupinus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>generos</td>
<td>maculosus</td>
<td>salebrosus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>genuinus</td>
<td>malesuadus</td>
<td>sinuosos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inimicus</td>
<td>nemerosus</td>
<td>spatiosus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inopinus</td>
<td>ocreatus</td>
<td>tabulatus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lacrimosus</td>
<td>peregrinus</td>
<td>tenebrosus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>pharetratus</td>
<td>vitiosus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rule 16f. (All examples are given in the body of the text).
Appendix F

Further Illustrations of Rules 18, 19, 20, 20a, 22, 23 and 24 in Chapter Seven

(Adjectives of the Third Declension)
Rule 18. Further Illustrations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>acer</em></td>
<td>mitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>(ad)clivis</em></td>
<td><em>(com)munis</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>comis</em></td>
<td><em>(im)munis</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>(in)famis</em></td>
<td><em>(in)plumis</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>jugis</em></td>
<td><em>(in)plubis</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>levis - smooth</td>
<td><em>(e)nodis</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>(im)manis</em></td>
<td><em>(in)punis</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rule 19. Further Illustrations.

**A-Pattern**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>decens</em></td>
<td><em>potens</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>frequens</em></td>
<td><em>recens</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>(bi)patens</em></td>
<td><em>repens</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**B-Pattern**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>atrox</em></td>
<td><em>fugax</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>(bi)color</em></td>
<td><em>loquax</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>dicax</em></td>
<td><em>minax</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>edax</em></td>
<td><em>minor</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>(ef)ficax</em></td>
<td><em>minus</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>ferax</em></td>
<td><em>procax</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>ferox</em></td>
<td><em>rapax</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 19 (continued)

C-Pattern

bilix (de)gener trilix
bipes memor triplex
celer pugil vetus
duplex teres vigil

Rule 20. Further Illustrations.

A-Pattern

förensis perennis sequester
paluster rebellis
pedester salebris

B-Pattern

anilis ovilis (curulis)
h)erilis senilis (inanis)
fabrilis virilis

C-Pattern

First Type

agilis gracilis similis
docilis habilis stabilis
facilis humilis sterilis
fragilis parilis
Rule 20 - C-Pattern (continued)

Second Type

 álácer       hilaris       viridis
 celeber        saluber       volucr
 (in)columis   tenuis

Rule 20a. Further Illustrations.

crínális       funalis       regalis
 crudelis       letalis       rivalis
 dotalis        muralis       talaris
 fatalis        natalis       venalis
 feralis        navalis       vitalis

Rule 21. (All examples are given in the body of the text).

Rule 22. Further Illustrations.

céreális       genitalis       penetralis
 capitalis       glacialis       pluvialis
 fluviális      (ex)itális      popularis
 furialis       muliebris       puerilis
 genialis       mediocris

Rule 23. Further Illustrations.

mirabílis       (ex)orabílis       (ir)ritabílis
 mutabílis       placabílis       spirabílis
Rule 24. Further Illustrations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>habitābilis</th>
<th>numerabilis</th>
<th>(dis)sociabilis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lacrimabilis</td>
<td>penetrabilis</td>
<td>(ex)superabilis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>memorabilis</td>
<td>revolubilis</td>
<td>tolerabilis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miserabilis</td>
<td>(ex)saturabilis</td>
<td>venerabilis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix G

Further Illustrations of Rules 25 and 26

in Chapter Eight, Part I

(The Present-Tense Stems of Verbs of the

Four Conjugations and the -io verbs)
Rule 25. Further Illustrations.

First Conjugation

First Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cávo</th>
<th>gravo</th>
<th>nato</th>
<th>roto</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>calo</td>
<td>(ad)juvo</td>
<td>neco</td>
<td>sacro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(con)cito</td>
<td>labo</td>
<td>negro</td>
<td>(con)secro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cremo</td>
<td>lavo</td>
<td>nigro</td>
<td>seco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cubo</td>
<td>levo</td>
<td>novo</td>
<td>sono</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crepo</td>
<td>(ad)ligo</td>
<td>paro</td>
<td>strigo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(de)dico</td>
<td>liquo</td>
<td>peto</td>
<td>tono</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dolo</td>
<td>lito</td>
<td>plico</td>
<td>vaco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domo</td>
<td>loco</td>
<td>precor</td>
<td>vagor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flagro</td>
<td>mico</td>
<td>probo</td>
<td>veto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(per)foro</td>
<td>minor</td>
<td>puto</td>
<td>vibro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>frico</td>
<td>migro</td>
<td>quadro</td>
<td>voco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fugo</td>
<td>(per)molo</td>
<td>rigo</td>
<td>volo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(per)furo</td>
<td>moror</td>
<td>rogo</td>
<td>vomo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>voro</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 25 - First Conjugation (continued)

Second Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(con)cilio</th>
<th>lanio</th>
<th>sinuo</th>
<th>(con)tinuo</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>crucio</td>
<td>radio</td>
<td>spatior</td>
<td>vario</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>furio</td>
<td>remeo</td>
<td>spolior</td>
<td>viduo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glacio</td>
<td>satio</td>
<td>socio</td>
<td>vitio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>laqueo</td>
<td>(con)silior</td>
<td>tenuo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Conjugation

| cãleo | licet | piget | stupeo |
| careo | liqueo | placeo | taceo |
| caveo | madeo | (dis)pliceo | teneo |
| decet | maneo | pudet | (con)tineo |
| doceo | medeor | (re)pleo | tepeo |
| doleo | mereo(r) | rigeo | timeo |
| fateor | (pro)mineo | rubeo | tumeo |
| (con)fiteor | moneo | scateo | valeo |
| faveo | moveo | sedeo | vereor |
| foveo | niteo | (ad)sideo | video |
| jaceo | noceo | sileo | vigeo |
| laveo | pateo | soleo | vireo |
| libet | paveo | studeo | voveo |
Third Conjugation

**First Type**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>bibo</th>
<th>furo</th>
<th>premo</th>
<th>sino</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cado</td>
<td>geno</td>
<td>(com) primo</td>
<td>(con) sulo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(re)cido</td>
<td>gero</td>
<td>queror</td>
<td>strepo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cano</td>
<td>lavo</td>
<td>rego</td>
<td>tego</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(re)cino</td>
<td>lego</td>
<td>(cor) rigo</td>
<td>tero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colo</td>
<td>(col) ligo</td>
<td>rudo</td>
<td>traho</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coquo</td>
<td>lino</td>
<td>scabo</td>
<td>tremo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(oc)culo</td>
<td>loquor</td>
<td>sequor</td>
<td>veho</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fero</td>
<td>meto</td>
<td>sero (1 &amp; 2)</td>
<td>volo (velle)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fremo</td>
<td>peto</td>
<td>(dis)sido</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second Type**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>futuo</th>
<th>minuo</th>
<th>(re)stituo</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>metuo</td>
<td>statuo</td>
<td>tribuo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fourth Conjugation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(a)pério</th>
<th>nequeo</th>
<th>(red) imio</th>
<th>(trans) silio</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ferio</td>
<td>polio</td>
<td>(re) perio</td>
<td>sitio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(de) inio</td>
<td>potior</td>
<td>salio</td>
<td>venio</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
-io verbs of the Third and Fourth Conjugations

cāpio (de)ficio (ab)icio quatio
(de)cipio fodio morior rapiio

cupio fugio (co)orior (de)ripio
(de)cutoio gradior pario sapio

<quatio
WH II, 399-400 (pro)gredior patior (de)sipio

(cale)facio jacio (per)petior (de)spicio

Addenda: prefixed compounds of facio:

labē-facio pāte-facio tepe-facio

madē-facio stupe-facio treme-facio

Rule 26. Further Illustrations.

A-Pattern

First Conjugation

cōrusco ministro rotundo

frequentō propinquo secundo

Second Conjugation (There are no examples).
Rule 26 - A-Pattern (continued)

Third Conjugation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>(de)litesco</th>
<th>patesco</th>
<th>rubesco</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>capesso</td>
<td>capesco</td>
<td>macresco</td>
<td>(per)timesco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(de)hisco</td>
<td>madesco</td>
<td>(con)ticesco</td>
<td>silesco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facesso</td>
<td>nigresco</td>
<td>(con)tremisco</td>
<td>suesco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fatisco</td>
<td>nitesco</td>
<td>prehendo</td>
<td>tepesco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gravesco</td>
<td>pacisco</td>
<td>quiesco</td>
<td>tremesco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lassocio</td>
<td>paciscor</td>
<td>rigesco</td>
<td>tumesco</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fourth Conjugation (There are no examples).

B-Pattern

First Conjugation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>recuso</th>
<th>soporo</th>
<th>veneno</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cõrõno</td>
<td>refuto</td>
<td>supino</td>
<td>voluto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decoro</td>
<td>saluto</td>
<td>trucido</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fatigo</td>
<td>sereno</td>
<td>vaporo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 26 (continued)

C-Pattern

First Conjugation

| blatero | gemino | numero | stabulo |
| celebro | genero | pavito | timulo |
| celero  | glomero| penetro| strepito|
| (prae)cipito | lacero | peragro| simulo |
| comitor  | lacrimo| popular| stomachor |
| crepito  | maculo | propio | supero |
| cubito   | medico(r) | reboo | temero |
| cumulo   | meditor | recito | terebro |
| dominor  | memoro(r) | rogito | titubo |
| domito   | minitor | rutilo | tolero |
| dubito   | miseror | saturo | trepido |
| duplico  | moderor | scelero | tumulo |
| fabrico  | modulor | (ad)similo | veneror |
| fodico   | monito | solido | vigilio |
| fugito   | negito | specular | volito |

Second, Third and Fourth Conjugations (All examples are given in the body of the text).

Rule 26a. (All examples are discussed in the body of the text).
BIBLIOGRAPHY

I - Word Sources


II - Works of Etymology


8. Palmer, L. R. The Latin Language. London: Faber and Faber Limited. (There is no publication date).
III - Works on Prosody**


**Only works cited in the analytical chapters (Two-Eight) are listed here in the order of importance.
The thesis submitted by Emmett M. Bienvenu, S.J. has been read and approved by three members of the Department of Classical Studies.

The final copies have been examined by the director of the thesis and the signature which appears below verifies the fact that any necessary changes have been incorporated, and that the thesis is now given final approval with reference to content, form, and mechanical accuracy.

The thesis is therefore accepted in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the Degree of Master of Arts.

September 27, 1965
Date

Signature of Adviser